

Central City Plan

*Draft Central City Recovery Plan
For Ministerial Approval
December 2011*



Contents

Technical Appendices 1

Appendix A – Public Consultation – Share an Idea Summary.....	1
Appendix A – Public Consultation – Tell Us What You Think Summary	146
Appendix B – Share an Idea – Stakeholder Meetings Summary.....	164
Appendix B – Tell Us What You Think – Stakeholder Meetings Summary	172
Appendix C – Remembering the Earthquakes	176
Appendix D – Geotechnical Interpretative Report.....	216

Technical Appendices 2

Appendix E – Population Forecast and Demographics.....	292
Appendix F – Demand Analysis.....	310
Appendix G – Supplementary Economic Materials – Building Development.....	318
Appendix G – Supplementary Economic Materials – Building Heights in CBD	370
Appendix H – Character Descriptions of Areas	430
Appendix I – Retail Strategy Peer Review	438
Appendix J – Tourism Peer Review	456
Appendix K – Community wellbeing and framework	464
Appendix L – Wellbeing and sustainability assessment.....	472
Appendix M – Traffic Network Demand Analysis	524
Appendix N – Public Transport Demand Analysis	540
Appendix O – Parking Plan Analysis.....	548
Appendix P – Project Implementation Plans	
• Introduction.....	556
• Remembering.....	558
• Transitional City.....	562

Technical Appendices 3

• Green City	572
• Distinctive City.....	658
• Market City.....	774
• Transport Choice.....	798
Appendix Q – Infrastructure Implementation Plans – Placement holder.....	850
Appendix R – Heritage listed buildings in the Central City	852
Appendix S – Supplementary Plan Information	858

Green City

Papawai Ōtakaro

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Papawai Ōtakaro			
Project Cost:	NZD \$40.5 million	Project Schedule:	2012 ongoing
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Jenny Moore	Transitional City Elements: River Bells	
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Papawai Ōtakaro			
New Plymouth Coastal Walkway	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The award-winning Coastal Walkway is a 10Km path that forms an expansive sea-edge promenade stretching from Hickford Park to Bell Rock. Along its route it takes in a number of interesting destinations and points of interest including a number of interesting stone carvings, pieces of public art, the iconic Wind Wand, the Puke Ariki Information Centre and the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery.</p> <p>Awards It has received a number of awards, notably:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban Category in the Western Architecture Awards NZ Institute of Architects • LiveCom Awards2008 – Natural Section of the Environmentally Sustainable Projects Award (Gold) • Gemini Cycle Friendly Awards 2008 – Best Cycle Facility Project Award (Coastal Pathway). • NZ Institute of Landscape Architects – George Malcolm Award 2006 • International Federation of Landscape Architects – Eastern Region Awards 2005 • NZ Institute of Landscape Architects – Gold Award 2003 • NZ Institute of Architects – Resene Award for Architecture: Public Amenities, Foreshore Toilets 2002 • Creative NZ, Creative Places Award – Judge’s Citation 2002 	<p>A continuous walkway/ cycle route ideal for walking, running, cycling or skating. Numerous pedestrian access points along the way.</p> <p>New iconic bridge – Te Rewa Rewa Bridge as part of the scheme. A new pedestrian bridge is recommended across the Avon River.</p> <p>Mobility Scooters made available through a TSB Bank donation</p>	<p>Land acquisition for the project started in 1980s with further land purchase in 1995. Planning started in 1997 with walkway formally opened in 2004.</p> <p>Planning and implementation should be completed within a seven year period, as majority of the Avon River Park is in Council ownership.</p>	<p>Embrace some of these ideas, particularly linkages to points of interest, introduction of artwork, sculptures and new bridge.</p> <p>Undertake a review and update of the current Avon River Park Master Plan 2007.</p>

Green City

Papawai Ōtakaro

San Antonio, Texas River Walk	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This premier tourist attraction in Texas comprises four miles of cypress-lined cobble and flagstone paths, along both sides of the narrow San Antonio River; where locals and visitors can meander past trendy shops and restaurants where al fresco dining is the norm.</p> <p>A further 1.7 miles of river walk has recently been opened which passes by the San Antonio Museum of Art. This section has been landscaped with native plants and small cascades. Art installations are included under the bridges.</p> <p>The Paseo del Rio Association is a not-for-profit organisation which serves as an advocate, facilitator and moderator among the businesses, civic and governmental communities on matters concerning the river walk.</p>	<p>The combination of shops and restaurants overlooking the river with outdoor dining and continuous footpath along the both sides of the river.</p> <p>Establishment of an inclusive committee of business and civic representatives to administer and facilitate activities associated with the river and its function.</p>	<p>Investigate opportunities to purchase land where appropriate to create extensions and linkages to the Papawai Ōtakaro/Avon River Park.</p>	<p>Adopt ideas of governance and facilitation of events and activities with the business and civic communities alongside Council staff.</p>
The Green Bridge, Mile End, London	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>25m-wide bridge designed to provide uninterrupted pedestrian access from one green space to another over a four-lane highway. It provides a 6m wide central footpath and cycleway with a 7m wide landscaped strip either side and railings set 2m back from the edge.</p> <p>Structurally the bridge is built with 150mm thick concrete deck on permanent glass fibre reinforced plastic (GRP) profiled decking supported by 1380mm deep steel girders spanning 32.5m.</p>	<p>Conversion of Durham Street Bridge to a shared space where emphasis will be on pedestrian use but access will still be available to emergency service vehicles and buses.</p>	<p>Identify constructions details which are necessary for implementing landscape elements onto an existing bridge structure.</p>	<p>Analyse and incorporate details where appropriate into the Avon River Master Plan</p>

High Line, New York	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Originally constructed in 1930 as a railway line to take freight trains off Manhattan's Streets, the site has been developed as a public park, owned by the City of New York and operated under the jurisdiction of the New York City Department of Parks and Recreation. The scheme comprises a combination of meandering concrete pathways with naturalistic planting, fixed movable seating, lighting and special features.</p>	<p><i>Redevelopment of an existing transportation asset into a pedestrian focussed public open space.</i></p> <p>This situation will apply when Durham Street Bridge is down graded to a pedestrian and public transport focussed facility.</p>	<p>Use of design cues taken from the railway line and incorporated into new features.</p>	<p>Incorporate appropriate ideas into the Avon River Master Plan</p>

Green City

Papawai Ōtakaro

Melbourne's Urban Water System	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Many water pollution issues confront the City of Melbourne's rivers and creeks, as well as Port Phillip Bay.</p> <p>These issues are caused by problems including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pollution from urban stormwater run-off • Channelling of watercourses from inappropriate land and water management • Erosion of banks caused by loss of vegetation alongside waterways. <p>Melbourne Water's Index of River Condition rates the Yarra River as 'very poor', and the Maribyrnong River and Moonee Ponds Creek as 'poor', an integrated measure based on an assessment of water quality, natural flow regime, waterway condition and diversity of invertebrate communities living in the river. Water quality assessment parameters include pH, dissolved oxygen, water clarity, nutrients, E.Coli and heavy metals amongst others. E.coli counts in City of Melbourne rivers and creeks are generally low enough to allow activities like boating and fishing. New, long-term management approaches are needed to improve waterway health. Stream life, when assessed using fish numbers, is rated as 'good'. However, this probably reflects the estuarine nature of the lower Yarra which is likely to attract fish. Macro invertebrate populations and diversity in the Yarra River are poor.</p> <p>An assessment of vegetation and stream flow in 2004 demonstrated that the Yarra River, Maribyrnong River and Moonee Ponds Creek all rated 'poor'. WSUD reduces pollution from the city reaching local waterways, and offers solutions to improve the health and aesthetics of our water bodies.</p>	<p>There are a number of inter-related drivers for sustainable management of water resources. Water supply demand, quality, biodiversity, recreational needs are all driven by and influenced by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Population • Climate change and human health • Environmental impacts <p>Demand for water is increasing with population growth. At the same time, changing climatic patterns and environmental flow commitments of water supply catchments could reduce water availability.</p> <p>Integrated water management solutions are needed to keep ecosystems healthy through secure and reliable water supply and appropriate water control and treatment.</p> <p>For current and future generations, the key issues for sustainable water management practices are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protection of public health when people come into contact with water bodies, and water treatment and reuse schemes • Protection of the environment, with a specific emphasis on the aquatic ecosystem including rivers, riparian zones and wetlands 	<p>Monitoring of water quality at source before it enters the Avon River/Ōtakaro.</p> <p>Address the issue of bank erosion through appropriate engineering and planting solutions.</p>	<p>Investigation of alternative methods of stormwater mitigation, with particular emphasis on removing pollutants from water discharged in to the Avon River.</p>

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Papawai Ōtakaro				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Submission Received (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Manager, Transport and Greenspace		
2.	Environment Canterbury	CEO/Commissioners		
3.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu	Mike Sang/Craig Pauling Te Rūnanga of Ngāi Tahu		21890
4.	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd	Andrea Lobb Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd		21615
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
5.	Ngāi Tahu Properties	Tony Sewell, Ngāi Tahu Property Ltd	Yes	Yes
6.	Historic Places Trust	Malcolm Duff Southern Regional Office Pouhere Taonga,	Yes	21866
7.	The Tramway Historical Society	Graeme Belworthy	Yes	22083
8.	The Red Bus Company	Paul McNoe CEO,	Yes	21874
9.	Punting on the Avon	Antigua Boatsheds		No
10.	Tiffany's Bar & Restaurant	Sharon Rees-Thomas Canterbury Trust House Ltd		21573
11.	Millennium & Copthorne Hotels	Takeshi Ito		20393
12.	Oxford on Avon			No

Green City

Papawai Ōtakaro


Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
13.	CCC Events Teams	Christchurch City Council		
14.	Police	Police Commissioner Katherine Snook		21622
15.	Arts Council (Public Art)			20030
16.	Employers Chamber of Commerce	Peter Townsend CEO,		21632
17.	Central City Business Association	Antony Gough		21534
18.	Canterbury Business Leaders Association	Lauren Semple Anderson Lloyd Lawyers		21430
19.	Combined Horticultural Group	Allan Joliffe		21768
20.	New Zealand Hotel Council	Bruce Garrett		21412
21.	New Zealand Automobile Association	Warren Masters		22050
22.	Public Art Advisory Group	Anthony Wright		22177
23.	Deaf Aotearoa	Kellye Bensley		19590
24.	Central City Cycling	Murray Dwyer		20125
25.	Canterbury Secondary School Mountain Bike Club	Andrea Murray		20121
26.	Christchurch Cycle and Recreational Network	Clare McLenna		20879
27.	Peterborough Village Inc	Mark McEntyre		21682
28.	Canterbury West Coast Sports Trust	Geoff Barry		21533
29.	Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs	Diane Fenika		21618
30.	Peeto The Multi Cultural Learning Centre	Patrick O'Connor		20954
31.	Avon Otakaro (AvON)	Bryan Jenkins		21259
32.	Christchurch Biodiversity Partnership	Jason Butt		22092
33.	Canterbury Rowing Association Inc	John Wylie		21074

34.	NZ Parkour Association Inc.	Hannah Johns		20348
35.	Christchurch Multi Cultural Council	Weng Kei Chen		20908
36.	Christchurch Hospitality Inc.	Tim Dearsley		20342
37.	Lead School Transition Service	Linda Leishman		20618
38.	Street Vendors			
39.	Disabled Persons Assembly New Zealand (DPA) Inc.	Pam MacNeill		21919
40.	Avon-Heathcote Estuary Ihutai Trust Board	Ann Kennedy		21531
41.	Avon Loop Planning Association	Mike Moss		21532



Remembering

EPI-Centre

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: EPI-Centre			
Project Cost:	NZD \$78 million	Project Schedule:	2014–2022
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Jocelyn Mahoney	Transitional City Elements:	
Project Description	<p>This project is to create an Earthquake Preparedness and Information Centre which is a purpose- built research institute and education facility. The focus of the Centre is on the technological aspects of emergency response and could include both historical exemplars of disaster response, as well as the evolution of current best practice.</p> <p>The building itself will contribute to the understanding of technology through being constructed according to the best current seismic construction techniques.</p> <p>It has the potential to host its own research and education programme for disaster response and seismic understanding. Emergency response authorities could be based in the building and use it for training. The facility can also become a core provider for the purchase of emergency supplies, e.g. for residents.</p> <p>Through developing international networks with allied seismic institutions the overall purpose of the facility can be reinforced.</p>		
Project Aims	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To aid in the recovery of the city through providing information and advice on emergency response. 2. To provide educational opportunities that respond to the changed situation of the city’s biophysical landscape, for the public, school children and visitors. 3. To enhance the tourist potential of the city through providing an informative and entertaining facility that focuses on situation unique to Christchurch. 4. To create a catalyst for city revitalisation through providing a point of interest that will generate activity in the surrounding area. 		
Sketch Ref:	Site to be confirmed through the steering group stage		

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: EPI-Centre			
The Disaster Reduction and Human Renovation Institute and Earthquake Museum in Kobe	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Built in response to the 1995 Great Hanshin-Awaji Earthquake (7.2 magnitude), the facility incorporates both archival material from the disaster, as well as promoting disaster risk and mitigation in Japan and internationally. The institute was formed as a body three years after the event, although efforts to collect information began much earlier. The building opened seven years after the earthquake as a purpose-built facility, exhibiting the best of seismic construction techniques. It has its own research programme and disaster response training courses and includes research on a wide range of international disaster responses, e.g. Hurricane Katrina. Exhibits in the museum include life sized models of street scenes following the quake, a theatre showing documentaries, a place for earthquake survivors to share their stories, and a display of memorabilia. There are displays on up-to-date information about current disasters around the world, and there is a shop selling emergency supplies, items relating to healing and relevant publications.</p> 	<p>The multiple dimensions of the facility highlight the potential for establishing more than simply a museum. The DRI is proactive in terms of disasters and has placed itself on the world stage in relation to disaster response and mitigation. The active and on-going programme of quake-related events at the museum illustrates how such a facility can develop over time.</p>	<p>A wide brief for the project has led to the establishment of a forward-looking facility which contributes internationally to disaster mitigation. The combination of both a museum and a research facility expands the scope of the building. The project took seven years to complete, which finds a balance between being rushed or delayed so long that it loses the support of the community.</p>	<p>Develop a brief which allows for an expansive vision. Consultation with allied institutions to avoid duplication or dilution of purpose. Gain support from these institutions for the project and investigate models for partnership and cooperation. Recognise the potential for establishing a national earthquake/emergency focussed institution that captures a range of skills and knowledge, rather than having it distributed across a number of institutions.</p> <p>Establishment of a steering group to create a coherent vision and give momentum to the project.</p>

Remembering

Jewish Museum, Berlin	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>An addition to an historic Jewish Museum in Berlin, which had been closed by the Nazis and then re-opened in 1978. A design competition for the addition was held in 1988 and won by Daniel Libeskind, based on the dramatic form of a lightning bolt. Rather than the more common neutral setting for museum exhibits, the museum was based around a number of atmospheric and memorable spaces, including voids and axes. It includes a garden space which engages the visitor with powerfully disorientating experiences.</p> 	<p>The building has a strong presence and captures the nature of the museum’s focus in its architecture. It is purpose-built and based around strong ideas about architecture, rather than simply being a neutral container for exhibits.</p>	<p>The architecture of the museum was a powerful statement in itself, and there were suggestions that the exhibits were not necessary.</p>	<p>Careful scoping of the project to develop a brief which incorporates appropriate elements. Synchronisation of architects with exhibition designers to avoid possible conflicts after building completion. Explicit consideration of the relationship between complementary architectural and landscape elements.</p>
<p>The first earthquake museum in China opened just three years after the Sichuan earthquake of 2008. The museum covers 140,000 square metres and is made up of six galleries of exhibits, built at a cost of 34.8 million USD. Designed by Architectural Design and Research Institute of Tongji University. Incorporates the ruins of a school. Exhibits include an earthquake simulator and a ‘quake lake’ that visitors can go boating on.</p> 	<p>The museum is a memorial as well as an archive of material from the disaster. Authorities realised how many people wanted to visit the sites affected by the earthquake, with one area having 200,000 visitors during a week-long holiday.</p>	<p>Co-location of a museum facility and memorial can be useful. The entertainment aspects need to be carefully considered, as they could be seen to be trivialising the experiences of the earthquake. The rapid implementation of the project reflects the particular political setting of China and such a timeline could be hard to meet in Christchurch.</p>	<p>Co-locating EPI Centre with the earthquake memorial is an important consideration. Also need to gauge the types of activity included and how it relates to the aspirations of the facility, finding the balance between education, entertainment, research, etc.</p>

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: EPI-Centre				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		NA
2.	Central Government	Applicable ministries/ departments	Initial meetings	
3.	Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Group			
4.	Historic Places Trust			
5.	University of Canterbury			Yes - 18352
6.	Canterbury Museum	Earthquake stories and exhibits		Yes – 20503
7.	International allied seismic institutions e.g. Kobe’s Disaster Recovery Institute			
8.	Archives New Zealand			
9.	Lincoln University			
10.	CPIT	School of Engineering		
11.	Tourism New Zealand			
12.	Christchurch and Canterbury Regional Tourism Organisation			
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
13.	Land owners of site and in vicinity	Site owner	Yes – initial inquiries regarding land status on one potential site	NA
14.	Workers and users of this area of the City		No	NA
15.	Local business	Business owners	No	NA
16.	Science Alive			Yes - 21369

Remembering

Affected Community and Business Groups		Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
17.	Bereaved Families	No	Not formally as a group but some individuals identified themselves 19985
18.	Tangata whenua	Yes- for Ngāi Tahu	Yes as Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd. (MKT) 21615 Te Rūnanga o Ngāi tahu 21890
19.	Affected Ethnic Organisations	No	Yes some reference to specific ethnic recognition
20.	CERA		
21.	Police	No	
22.	USAR	No	
23.	Church Groups	No	

Green City

Greening Cathedral Square

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Greening Cathedral Square			
Project Cost:	NZD \$12.8 million	Project Schedule:	2015–2020
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Jenny Moore	Transitional City Elements: Activate the Square	Yes – transitional elements included
Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1 - as below		



Sketch 1. Plan View of Cathedral Square – with approximate extent of site boundaries

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Greening Cathedral Square			
Old Town Square, Prague, Czech Republic	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
A moderate-sized square that caters for both tourists and locals. It is the heart of Prague, dating back to the 12th century. Crossroads of the city with pedestrian links too.	It caters for distinct groups at the same time – encouraging both locals and tourists to enjoyably spend their day there. It is at the crossroads of the city, linking the nearby Charles Bridge, the famous Jewish Quarter, Charles University and the much larger Wenceslas Square.	The linking of people to the built/natural environment. A striking art nouveau fountain, stalls of small souvenir markets and well-heeled cafes to restaurants outside the historic gothic church. All link to provide a strong civic heart to Prague.	During design – ensure that all elements of Cathedral Square are holistically addressed from transitional to permanent solution to ensure that the greening of the Square, along with stalls, cafes, restaurants, public art, the Cathedral and surrounding buildings, etc, provide great value to locals and visitors, exemplified in this example from Prague.
Plaza de Entrevero, Montevideo, Uruguay	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
A well functioning civic square with all the traditional uses of a public square but lets go of the more formal layout and by providing a variety of spaces created to support a much broader range of activities and experiences.	The combination of a café area, playground and bus stop along with the creative use of bending paths, seating options and views and access ways to a fountain, create a vibrant, natural and successful social area.	A less formal layout for a civic square can produce a great public space with great sociable dynamic s.	During design – to review the components of formal and natural elements to produce a highly sociable and aesthetic square.
Hotel de Ville (City Hall) Place de Greve, Paris, France	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
This plaza has a strong connection with important social, cultural and community elements. It is centrally located along the Seine and Rue de Rivoli, next to a department store and within walking distance of many important Paris neighbourhoods (Latin Quarter, etc). The space showcases Paris. One expects a surprise every time one visits. It is also in the heart of a lively shopping area and near other cultural and tourist destinations.	The plaza has great variability. In the winter there is a skating rink, which is free (except skate rental). In other seasons there can be environmental or science fairs, putting greens and sport events for children.	A flexible approach to activities within the square allows for continued interest in the area and a showcase for the best that Christchurch and Canterbury can offer. A great mixed use and active area that welcomes families, children and seniors and an important place for tourists, locals and helps bring people together.	A flexible design that can allow for a mixture of uses – to showcase the city and Canterbury.

Green City


Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Greening Cathedral Square				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Manager, Transport and Greenspace		
2.	The Church Property Trustees (Cathedral)	Liz Clarke, Peter Beck		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Ganellen 32 Cathedral Square Ltd	Ganellen Pty Ltd.		16532 22066
4.	Christo Ltd, Steven Bell, Richard bell, John Smith	c/o HG Livingstone		19934 20153
5.	Central City Estates, Chris Bayley	c/o David Shackelton		no
6.	James Centre Ltd, Philip Carter, Michael Joseph, PCNL Ltd	James Centre Ltd.		no
7.	Andy McFarlane	c/o Colliers International Property Ltd		no
8.	Crystal Imports Accor	Gordon Chamberlain, Carl Braddock, Crystal Imports Ltd.		no
9.	Heritage Hotel Ltd, City Life holdings	Nick Jones, City Life Holdings		no
10.	Millennium and Copthorne Hotels Ltd, Jegual Investments Ltd	Jegual Investments Ltd., Millennium and Copthorne		no
11.	RFD Investments	RFD Investments Ltd., (InRec)		no
12.	Emmons Development Ltd	c/o Simes Commercial Ltd		no
13.	75/79 Crystal Plaza Lt	Crystal Plaza Ltd.		no
14.	Regent Building Ltd	Regent Building Ltd.		no
15.	Square holdings Ltd	Colliers International Property Management and Clifford Chart Co		no
16.	Gloucester St Trustees Ltd	Ganellen Ltd		no

Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
17.	CCC Events Teams	Christchurch City Council		
18.	Police	Police Commissioner		14783
19.	CERA	Roger Sutton		
20.	Arts Council (Public Art)	Anthony Wright		No
21.	Cathedral Square Market	Jo and Gloria Verweij		10189
22.	World Buskers Festival	Linda Penno Jodi Wright		13809
23.	Christchurch Garden City Trust	Alan Jolliffe (Chairman)		12450
24.	Combined Horticulture Group	Alan Jolliffe		12450
25.	Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs	Diane Fenika		12785
26.	Lead School Transition	Linda Leishman		9399
27.	NZ Parkour Association Inc.	Hannah Johns		8196
28.	Sustainable Otautahi Christchurch	John Adams		4128
29.	Deaf Aotearoa	Kellye Bensley		2687
30.	Street Performers The Wizard Town Crier	Sheena Baines		
31.	Christchurch and Canterbury Tourism Tourism Industry Association	Tim Hunter CEO Tim Cossar CEO		21402
32.	Tourism New Zealand			no



Remembering


Interpretation: Multimedia and self-direction

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Interpretation : multimedia and self-directed			
Project Cost:	NZD \$4.1 million	Project Schedule:	2012 on-going
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Jocelyn Mahoney	Transitional City Elements:	Yes- links with Restart projects in Transitional City
Project Description	<p>This project includes two related interpretation tools, using different media. Self-directed interpretation uses a phone application to create an augmented reality, where the actual scene is overlaid by virtual models of missing buildings. The system is based on touch screen phones such as i-phones and Smartphones which have GPS and can give a view of the city via the phone's camera. This provides an experiential means of interpretation which is engaged and dynamic.</p> <p>The multi-media interpretation wall is a large touch screen run off a central computer and is housed in a shipping container or portable structure. It is highly interactive and allows users to navigate through time and space by dragging the surface of the screen.</p> <p>The critical component of both projects is that they are located right within the city itself, and assist with wayfinding around the changed city.</p>		
Project Aims	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To aid in the recovery of the city through providing a focus for remembering, engaging with and understanding the changing city. 2. To provide a catalyst for activity in areas of the Central City through attracting visitors. 3. To educate and inform locals and visitors about the past and the future of the city. 4. To promote the city internationally through the e-postcard system (where users can send an image from the multi-media wall via email), and have a presence on the internet. 5. To provide an interim source of earthquake- related information until the permanent EPI Centre facility is established. 		
Sketch Ref:			

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Interpretation: multimedia and self-directed			
The Wall, Museum of Copenhagen, Denmark	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Wall was developed for the Museum of Copenhagen during archaeological investigations associated with construction with the city’s ring metro. It is envisaged that the wall modules will be on various sites for around four years. Housed in shipping containers, the Wall is a large touch screen run off a central computer. It is highly interactive, allowing users to navigate through time and space by dragging the surface of the screen. Users can also upload their own images, and send e-postcards around the world via email. The Wall was developed by New Zealand’s Gibson Group.</p> 	<p>The project is a temporary one and provides an interim source of information and engagement during a transitional stage of the city of Copenhagen. This is very relevant to the rebuilding of Christchurch. Containers are ideal for Christchurch, as they are already being used as barricades and for temporary shops.</p>	<p>The interactive nature of the Wall encourages participation by locals and visitors, highlighting the changing nature of the city. It does not require any specific skills or equipment from the users. The Wall can act as a catalyst to the re-establishment of different parts of the city.</p>	<p>Highlight how an interpretation approach, such as this, forms part of a long-term strategy. It supports progress towards a permanent facility (EPI Centre) and complements existing information sources.</p>
Singapore Heritage Walking Tour, Augmented Reality Phone app	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Free, interactive walking tour of the heritage areas of Singapore. Requires users to have a Smartphone, but not necessarily linked to WiFi as it is self-contained. The maps are ‘location aware’ so they can key into where users are at the time (using GPS).</p> <p>Provides maps, photographs and audio for the significant areas of the city such as Chinatown and Little India.</p>	<p>Provides an interactive interface for navigating the city. Allows for images to show what are not actually there, e.g. buildings which have been demolished.</p>	<p>The walking tours are set up as narratives, providing specific routes. Although users can stop and start the narrative at any point, it does provide a limitation on where it can be used in the city. Ideally, an augmented reality approach to interpretation of Christchurch during the rebuild will allow users to visit any of the accessible areas in any order.</p>	<p>Develop free downloadable phone app that will allow for images of missing buildings to be superimposed on current cityscape (i.e. combination of virtual reality and real-time image via phone camera). Explore the potential to add other information, including audio narration as a possibility.</p>

Remembering

			
The Dictionary of Sydney	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Dictionary of Sydney is an online permanent digital historic record of the city, containing “dreamings, habitats, suburbs, houses, beaches, bridges, crimes, speeches, urban myths, characters, political players, artists, intellectuals, sportspeople, protest and communities”. The information is collected from a wide range of sources, including both academics and the public. It is accessed via the internet, and users can explore a number of different categories – e.g. buildings, people – or search for specific elements. It is a partnership between the City of Sydney, University of Sydney, State Library of New South Wales, the State Records Authority of New South Wales, and the University of Technology Sydney.</p> 	<p>The Dictionary draws in a wide range of information sources and presents them with a user-friendly interface. It illustrates how formal archival material can be accessed alongside the more anecdotal social history of a city.</p>	<p>Having an inviting web presence is important to how users will feel about accessing information. The partnership model ensures consolidation rather than duplication or dilution.</p>	<p>Encourage a partnership model to gather together the material currently being archived by different institutions. Develop an inviting digital interface.</p>

Blue Plaque	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Blue Plaque scheme was established in the London in the late 19th Century, and is based on the idea of putting a blue plaque on historic buildings and public places to recognise their significance. The scheme is now widely used internationally. Although the Blue Plaques highlight places of importance, they are also vulnerable to changes in cities. In London alone, 100 plaques have been removed or destroyed due to demolition. The Christchurch Writers’ Trail plaques reflect the general idea of the Blue Plaque concept.</p> 	<p>Identifying sites of significance helps to tell the stories of the city. However, the Christchurch earthquakes have highlighted how fragile such elements can be as a means of capturing stories. The loss of so much of the built environment means that the stories associated with the sites are even harder to mark by means of plaques.</p>	<p>Relying on plaques alone is a risky interpretation strategy. While plaques might provide a means of triggering memories or identifying the location of significant historic moments – even when a building may have disappeared – there needs to be other layers of interpretation. Too many plaques can also give a sense of clutter in a landscape.</p>	<p>Develop an interpretation strategy which assesses the strengths and weaknesses of different media, including in situ markers, such as plaques, as well as virtual approaches.</p>

Remembering

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Interpretation: multimedia and self-directed				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		NA
2.	Central Government	Applicable Ministries	Initial contact made	
3.	Ngāi Tahu		Yes -but not directly about these projects	
4.	University of Canterbury			
5.	Canterbury Museum		Yes -but not directly about these projects	
6.	Archives New Zealand			
7.	Lincoln University			
8.	CPIT			
9.	Historic Places Trust			
10.	Christchurch and Canterbury Regional Tourism Organisation		no	
11.	Tourism New Zealand		no	
12.	Civil Defence		no	
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
13.	City Mall businesses			
14.	Business owners in Central City			
15.	Property owners in the Central City			
16.	Gibson Group		Yes – Brett Tompkins	
17.	Telecom / Vodafone			
Affected Community and Business groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
18.	High Street Precinct Group			
19.	IConIC			
20.	Local and visiting public			

Green City

Cranmer and Latimer Squares

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Cranmer and Latimer squares			
Project Cost:	NZD \$2 million	Project Schedule:	2015–2017
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Hannah Lewthwaite	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1&2 - As Below		



Sketch 1&2. Plan View Of Latimer Square (Top), Cranmer Square (Below)



Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (Or Examples Of Bad Practice Not To Be Followed)			
Project Title: Cranmer and Latimer squares			
Queen Square, Bristol, United Kingdom	Aspects Applicable To CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable To Project	How We Capture These In The CCP Project
<p>A similar sized, recently enhanced, heritage listed square located in the centre of Bristol.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A similar sized square in traditional English style in close proximity to a city centre • Listed heritage site and surrounds • Adverse effects from traffic noise and access problems for pedestrians and cyclists to be addressed • Landscape and amenity improvements required • Lack of organised/facilitated events to be addressed • Management plan required 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain expert advice in relation to listed heritage sites. In the Queen Square Case Study, assessment of the square as a listed heritage place was undertaken by an expert in the field which assisted in making controversial decisions. There is a risk that controversy over changes to this historic site will adversely affect the progress of the project. 2. Significant benefits can be gained from formal adoption by community groups. In the case of Queen Square, the Queen Square Association was able to provide a significant amount of additional funding for the upgrade (obtained through fundraising). 3. It is important to manage the balance between recreational uses and the need to conserve the historic and landscape values of the site. In the case of Latimer and Cranmer squares, which are listed heritage places in the Christchurch City Plan and designated as historic reserves in the Reserves Empowering Act, a heritage and landscape values assessment should be undertaken to determine these values and provide direction and guidance. 	<p>An important starting point for Latimer Square will be managing the surrounding land uses as much as possible to ensure that activities and buildings engage with and complement the squares as they are (re) developed. While it will take some time for development to occur following the earthquake, it also provides Council with a unique opportunity to influence the surrounding land uses and activities in a way that will help ensure future buildings and activities have a good relationship (visual and physical) with the Square.</p> <p>The Regulatory Framework section of the Central City Plan contains urban design standards which include regulations on height, setback, engagement with the street, and (in some cases) urban design assessment as a matter of course for built form which will assist with this.</p>

Green City

		<p>4. Seek to organise and host a range of creative and innovative events to animate the square in line with the aims of the wider Central City open space management. Coordinate event planning within the Central City and city-wide to ensure the best distribution of events (between all venues – open space or other) to ensure that maximum value is gained from events.</p> <p>5. Maintain system for the coordinated management and maintenance for the Square supported by clear procedures for reviewing and monitoring standards. Maintenance and management (i.e. event planning, etc) of Latimer and Cranmer squares needs to be coordinated to ensure that there are no conflicting objectives and to assist with achieving good outcomes.</p> <p>6. Establish good financial planning to achieve the aims and objectives of the management plan and secure additional resources and income to fund improvement, projects and initiatives. It is vital for success that financial resources are not only able to sustain the project deliverables but importantly continue to deliver a high standard of maintenance into the future.</p>	<p>The Central City Plan should also provide guidance to coordinate planning for Council units in relation to Latimer and Cranmer squares in order to deliver the best possible outcomes by aligning all of Council’s planning and actions in relation to the squares. It is recommended that multi-disciplinary teams work with key public open spaces such as Cranmer and Latimer in the context of the CCP to provide a co-ordinated overview.</p> <p>A management plan for Cranmer and Latimer squares is also recommended as this would go a long way towards collating the various (sometimes conflicting) issues and setting out a co-ordinated vision for their enhancement.</p>
--	--	--	--

Rittenhouse Square, Philadelphia	Aspects Applicable To Ccp Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable To Project	How We Capture These In The Ccp Project
<p>A successful square in the centre of Philadelphia and one of five public spaces established by William Penn in his original plan for the city of Philadelphia. A tree-filled park surrounded by high rise residences, luxury apartments, popular restaurants, a bookstore and hotels. Its lawn areas and dozens of benches are popular lunch-time destinations for residents and workers in Philadelphia’s central city neighbourhood. Its lion and goat statues are popular gathering spots for small children and their parents. The park is a popular dog walking destination for local residents.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A medium-sized square in a central business district • Traditional design with heritage landscape values (listed on the US National Register of Historic Places). • The square is a major contributor to the life (social, business, aesthetic/focal point) of the neighbourhood. • The square is a landmark open space which visually and functionally provides a green oasis framed by mature trees, planting beds with large areas of lawn framed by pathways with plenty of opportunity for seating. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Vital to provide excellent standards of pedestrian access. While surrounded by busy roads Rittenhouse Square has dedicated pedestrian crossings located at each corner allowing maximum pedestrian access. 2. Well defined space with a high level of visual contrast to the surrounding neighbourhood. The well maintained mature tree surrounding the square complemented at a lower level by colourful shrub planting provide boundary definition, colour and a sense of enclosure. 3. Value of focal points providing visual interest, assisting with way finding. Rittenhouse Square is extremely well used as a gathering place with lots of seating. 	<p>Traffic investigations must be undertaken in order to provide for enhanced pedestrian access to and within Latimer and Cranmer squares.</p> <p>Other than the trees surrounding the squares, Latimer and Cranmer are not spatially well defined at a low level with views dominated by asphalt footpaths. Inclusion of colour and improved amenity at a street scene level would be highly desirable. This should include improvements to the surrounding streets.</p> <p>Latimer and Cranmer squares are not well used (public space, public life study 2010; public open space strategy 2010).</p>

Green City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Cranmer and Latimer squares				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders Cranmer Square			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)	Submission Received (Y/N)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Manager, Transport And Greenspace		
2.	Historic Places Trust	Malcolm Duff		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders Cranmer Square			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)	Submission Received (Y/N)?
3.	Christ's College Canterbury	Colin Sweetman, Bursar	Yes	
4.	Christchurch Cathedral Grammer School Trust Board		No	
5.	C/O Windsor Hotel	Carol Irene Healey And Donald Evans	No	
6.	Neighbouring Cranmer Square properties	Various owners		
Affected Community & Business Groups Cranmer Square			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)?	Submission Received (Y/N)?
7.	Public Events Team	Christchurch City Council		
8.	Police	Police Commissioner		
9.	Arts Council (Public Art)			
10.	French Farmers Market, Central City Markets			
11.	Street Vendors			
Project Affected Public Stakeholders Latimer Square			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)	Submission Received (Y/N)?
12.	Christchurch City Council	Manager, Transport And Greenspace		
13.	Historic Places Trust			
Project Affected Private Stakeholders Latimer Square			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)	Submission Received (Y/N)?
14.	Neighbouring Latimer Square properties	Various owners		
Affected Community & Business Groups Latimer Square			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)?	Submission Received (Y/N)?
15.	Public Events Team	Christchurch City Council		
16.	Police	Police Commissioner		
17.	Arts Council (Public Art)			
18.	Latimer Precinct Group			
19.	Street Vendors			

Green City

Central City Greenway

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Central City Greenway			
Project Cost:	NZD \$29 million	Project Schedule:	2012 ongoing
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Kelvin McMillan	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Greenway			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Central City Greenway			
Role of green space in sustainable urban design - Green Infrastructure, Plants, Health and Environment	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Overview of importance of green space in urban situations from CABE (CABE was the United Kingdom’s government’s advisor on architecture, urban design and public space.)</p> <p>“At CABE, we think an understanding of green infrastructure should be woven into every aspect of public services, from education to development control; from transportation to environmental health.” Richard Simmons Chief Executive, CABE, ‘Grey to Green’, 2009 by CABE.</p> <p>“Now is the time to revisit our model of creating world class garden cities. When green infrastructure becomes the driving principle behind urban design, it changes how a place feels to live in. It makes places more beautiful and interesting and distinctive”. P17 ‘Grey to Green’, 2009 by CABE</p> <p>“Perhaps the greatest obstacle to understanding our cities in terms of green infrastructure is the challenge it poses for ‘business as usual’. This kind of soft engineering is in stark contrast to a more orthodox, capital-intensive, technologically based approach to the way you design and manage a place. Traffic planners and highway engineers, for example, are used to tackling congestion with road-widening schemes and sophisticated traffic management systems. Now they need to provide green routes to school and networks of low-key interconnected cycleways. Flood defence may still need concrete flood barriers and energy-consuming pumping schemes. But green infrastructure offers a more sustainable alternative of wetlands for flood defence, sheltering tree canopies, absorbent green spaces, and living plants in the streets and on the buildings themselves. Thinking in terms of green infrastructure will therefore mean change.” P23 In ‘Grey to Green’, 2009 by CABE (Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment) UK.</p> <p>Connectivity and health</p> <p>“The better connected parks are, the more a park system can provide healthful recreation—and transportation, too. Interconnected trails, greenways, and parks support bicycling, running, walking, skating, skiing, and even wheelchair travel—reaching all the way from home to work for some users.” P31 “From Fitness Zones to the Medical Mile: How Urban Park Systems Can Best Promote Health and Wellness” Trust for Public Land, 2011.</p>	<p>There has been slow international realisation that world class cities are places where biological greening and open space are core features of urban infrastructure and urban design.</p> <p>When developed as an integral part of urban built form, green space contributes to the economic, social, environmental and cultural sustainability of a city.</p> <p>Recent research (Lancet) indicates that access to green spaces, such as parks, on a day-to-day basis, is important for social and psychological wellbeing and can benefit communities irrespective of socioeconomic situation.</p> <p>Other research clearly indicates the critical role of plants in pollution mitigation (indoors and outdoors), storm water management and environmental enhancement.</p>	<p>Greening the Central City is important for health, amenity, and biodiversity.</p> <p>A change in the way urban spaces are designed with greater emphasis on the biological aspects is needed in the Central City. Currently the majority of Central City streets are cold, grey, lifeless and windy.</p>	<p>Implementation of the Greenway, parks, and eco streets will allow greater opportunity to change the appearance and health of the Central City.</p> <p>Greater diversity in built form, including building setbacks for green space, courtyards and parks within blocks will allow microclimates to be established where a wider palette of people-friendly spaces and plantings can be established.</p>

Green City

<p>Plants and public health</p> <p>Plants have been found to have an important role in biofiltration generally and reduction in volatile organic compounds (VOC's) indoors in addition to improving psychological wellbeing. 'Improving the indoor environment for health, well-being and productivity', 2003, Ronald A Wood.</p> <p>A Swedish study in 1993 concluded that if office personnel could view greenery through their office windows, significantly less stress was reported during the working day, compared with office workers who had views to non-vegetated areas, such as streets and parking lots (Fjeld 2002 'Improving the indoor environment for health, well-being and productivity', 2003, Ronald A Wood).</p> <p>Open space and public health</p> <p>The following summary from a research paper in the www.thelancet.com Vol 372 November 8, 2008, indicates that there is a significant positive correlation between exposure to green space and public health.</p> <p>Studies have shown that exposure to the natural environment, or so-called green space, has an independent effect on health and health-related behaviours. From their analysis of the UK population and exposure to green space the lancet paper indicated that health benefits were derived from the presence of open space irrespective of income inequality.</p> <p>They summarised that "Populations that are exposed to the greenest environments also have lowest levels of health inequality related to income deprivation. Physical environments that promote good health might be important to reduce socioeconomic health inequalities."</p> <p>Ecology & Urban Design</p> <p>The work of Timothy Beatley (University of Virginia) stresses the need to build and enhance cities in harmony with ecological thinking, including nature as a core part of a cities infrastructure.</p>	<p>New urban design concepts support the notion that urban areas are part of the overall ecosystem and need to be designed with ecological principles in mind.</p>		
---	--	--	--

<p>“In Beatley’s view, a city exemplifies green urbanism if it (1) strives to live within its ecological limits, (2) is designed to function in ways analogous to nature, (3) strives to achieve a circular rather than a linear metabolism, (4) strives toward local and regional self-sufficiency, (5) facilitates more sustainable lifestyles, and (6) emphasizes a high quality of neighbourhood and community life.[3] Beatley uses these six points to define Green Urbanism as a different type of New Urbanism, and therefore an ecological movement, although others have interpreted Beatley’s definition to be simply an alternative type of urban design” quote from Wikipedia</p> <p>Also see; Biophilia: Does Visual Contact with Nature Impact on Health and Well-Being? Bjørn Grinde, and Grete Grindal Patil, Norway, 2009</p>			
---	--	--	--

Green City

Hammarby Sjöstad, Sweden	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Hammarby Sjöstad is a new residential urban suburb of Stockholm, developed during the last 10 years from a polluted industrial brownfields site. When completed in 2018, it will house 20,000 residents in 11,000 apartment blocks. From the outset the suburb was designed as an integrated unit with an objective to halve the suburbs environmental impact compared with 1990s developments. This includes halving water and power use. Standards for open space provision have been set with a range of shared space and public space being provided. Biodiversity has been protected and enhancement measures undertaken and larger parks and green connections provided. The suburb has strict environmental guidelines covering land use, transport and energy systems and waste management, building materials and energy use.</p> <p>To quote from a resident: “It’s airy and green, the traffic is kept away, it’s child-friendly and there are good communications to the city centre,” he says. “And it’s really well kept. We also have swings and a sandbox right below our apartment.”</p> <p>http://www.sweden.se/eng/Home/Society/Sustainability/Reading/Hammarby-Sjostad---living-green-in-central-Stockholm/</p> <p>The open space system has been designed in an integrated way with parks linked to major green spaces and ecoducts. All apartment balconies overlook a park or playground. Green space is allowed to form green wedges into the main residential areas. Water edges have been restored and recreated. Open space corridors provide attractive environments for pedestrians and corridors for wildlife.</p> <p>http://owe.6.co.ua/2029/Hammarby-Booklet.pdf</p> <p>http://minnesota.publicradio.org/display/web/2009/07/07/sustainable_sweden/</p>	<p>Integrated design where green space and urban form are developed together.</p> <p>Emphasis on sustainable design.</p> <p>Parks linked together with residential units overlooking parks.</p> <p>Open space designed to enhance Biodiversity.</p>	<p>Need to make ecology and biodiversity a core part of urban design.</p>	<p>The Greenway will allow planting to facilitate bird movement through the city.</p> <p>Greenway will allow easy access for local residents to green space.</p>

Singapore City in a Garden	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Island State of Singapore (5m population in an area of 710 km²) has taken the Garden City concept and translated it into a city in a garden. About 50 per cent of the city state has remained green. Major street networks have been deliberately designed to allow ample space for wide green corridors of trees and shrubs and building street setbacks are imposed to provide space for tree planting. Car use is strictly controlled and public transportation systems the primary means of transport. Planting is being incorporated into the built fabric including frontages, walls and roofs. Recent regulations (2009) for some sections of the Central City require all new buildings and redevelopments to provide landscape replacement areas which in total are at least equivalent in size to the development site area. Engineering works, such as bridges, are often designed to accommodate the environmental requirements of plants and overhead access ways screened with climbing plants. See the following web links listing development requirements.</p> <p>http://www.ura.gov.sg/circulars/text/dco9-12.htm</p> <p>http://www.ura.gov.sg/circulars/text/dco9-09.htm</p> <p>http://www.ura.gov.sg/circulars/text/dco9-09.htm#app2</p> <p>In recent years, Singapore has been active in better networking its parks and open spaces to improve the health and wellbeing of residents and improve links between habitat patches to enhance and protect biodiversity. The city had implemented 112km of park connectors by 2009 and has a target of a 300km nationwide network of park connections by 2015 primarily using waterways and drainage networks. See following web link http://greenimpactindo.wordpress.com/2010/11/23/park-connector-network-planning-in-singapore-integrating-the-green-in-the-garden-city/ http://ag.arizona.edu/pubs/adjunct/snro704/snro7041g.pdf</p> <p>A current \$17m biodiversity development project is the connecting of two forest reserves with a bridged corridor over an expressway.</p> <p>However, with population growth in Singapore, pressure to develop more land including green areas continues. The consequential impact on remaining biodiversity, amenity and recreation opportunity is a major issue to be resolved satisfactorily. In spite of the above issues, the overall effect of the planned greening of Singapore has been the creation of an attractive place to in which to live, work and do business that is probably forefront of urban greening in Southeast Asia and the world, especially for a city with high population density and severe space restrictions.</p>	<p>Singapore is an exemplar of urban planting. Green infrastructure is taken seriously and is an integral part of the urban design process.</p> <p>Singapore’s commitment to urban greening for the city’s social, environmental and economic benefit and implementing it in the face of significant space constraints is a model for cities facing intensification pressures and wishing to take a holistic integrated approach to urban growth and environmental enhancement.</p>	<p>Greening of urban areas needs to be undertaken as an integral aspect of urban design – it is not an add on.</p> <p>It is part of the bottom line of a commercially savvy city to modify urban environments (buildings, streets and structures) to accommodate and integrate the growth requirements of plants and biodiversity into urban infrastructure.</p> <p>Integration of built form and biological elements is necessary to achieve sustainability and make cities desirable places to live.</p>	<p>The Greenway will increase street planting and residential area substantially from its previous state.</p> <p>Greenway and street enhancement will improve connectivity for pedestrian and cyclists.</p> <p>Collectively Greening the roof, the Papawai Ōtakaro project eco streets, the greenway and building it back green will encourage a more integrated approach to achieving environmental objectives in the Central City.</p>

Green City

Boston's Emerald Necklace	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Boston's Emerald Necklace, consisting of a 460 ha nine-park and greenway system, was designed by notable American landscape architect Frederick Law Olmstead. It is one of the world's earliest and most well-known interconnected greenway/parks systems. It is now well over 100 years old and provides an example of the longevity of planning concepts that continue to meet community needs, provided they are well maintained and renewed at regular intervals.</p> <p>In later years, the parks system did not receive the maintenance and care that it had originally. Issues included weed infestation; need to replace even aged groups of trees and management of the system by different authorities.</p> <p>The original design concept of providing a series of interconnected places where residents could escape from the rigors of city living and recreate in attractive natural surroundings with its associated health benefits is just as relevant today as when it was designed in the late 19th century.</p>	<p>Interconnected nature of the design.</p> <p>Exciting concept/ vision that captured the imagination of the community.</p> <p>Design of the concept as a whole from the start.</p> <p>Emphasis on natural values and retaining and building on existing features and character.</p> <p>Coordinated approach to management and involvement of the community in management and renewal of the system as it aged.</p> <p>Sustainable design with emphasis on long-term maintenance. Realisation that landscape designs have a lifespan and need to be renewed or replaced at some stage in the future.</p>	<p>Need to plan the greenway as an interconnected system from the outset with a clear vision that captures public imagination. This is important for longevity of the concept. Ensure that there are adequate links to local and city-wide destinations, residential areas and schools.</p> <p>Avoid breaks in the system as will reduce continuity and quality of network and potentially expose users to traffic safety issues when accessing other sections of the greenway.</p> <p>Ensure the parkway is designed to enable sustainable maintenance and renewal, long term.</p> <p>Phase implementation to avoid major renovation works, e.g. replacement tree planting, all at once in the future.</p> <p>Ensure management is well coordinated, especially where public-/private partnerships are anticipated.</p>	<p>The Central City greenway has been envisaged and designed as a complete system consisting of street and park links and strategically located family friendly parks and plazas.</p> <p>Phasing of implementation and variation of species will help avoid having to renew the entire tree planting framework at the same time in the future.</p>

Vancouver City Greenways Plan.	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Vancouver’s greenway planning process originated in the Bartholomew Plan of 1928, which included a vision for parks, playgrounds and continuous connecting parkways separate from major vehicular routes. This plan emphasised the need to acquire land as a priority while there was opportunity. Development occurred when population and need later arose.</p> <p>The City of Vancouver defines greenways as: “linear public corridors for pedestrians and cyclists that connect parks, nature reserves, cultural features, historic sites, neighbourhoods and retail areas”. The 1995 Vancouver Greenways Plan provides the overview and description of the city’s two major greenway initiatives, i.e. the City Greenways and the Neighbourhood Greenways and an implementation strategy.</p> <p>http://vancouver.ca/engsvcs/streets/greenways/index.htm</p>	<p>Greenway project seen as a core component of sustainable Vancouver.</p> <p>Formal adoption of greenways plan.</p> <p>Strategic, holistic approach to open space planning.</p>	<p>Public involvement during plan development crucial.</p> <p>Proper funding to allow plan to succeed.</p> <p>Flexibility in design of greenways to accommodate neighbourhood character.</p>	<p>Council has prepared a comprehensive plan covering all aspects of open space planning, with particular attention given to open space connections. Share an Idea provided support for the preparation of a greenway plan</p>

Green City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Central City Greenway				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	CPIT		18743	No reference available
2.	Canterbury District Health Board		21732	No reference available
3.	Orion	Orion New Zealand Limited	21506	No specific reference available
4.	Central City Residents Groups	Victoria Neighbourhood Assn	20525	3844
		MOA Neighbourhood Group	19827	16102
		Chester St Residents Assn	21820	17748
		Peterborough Village Incp	21682	
		Inner City west neighbourhood Assn	21022	
5.	Hagley Ferrymead Community Board	Christchurch City Council	22002	No specific reference available
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
6.	Numerous property owners along the Greenway route	Owners over the next 10 to 20 years will be contacted as the greenway route is established and property acquisition negotiations proceed.	N	Y
7.	Roman Catholic Diocese of Christchurch (name not to be disclosed).	Christchurch	N	Y
8.	Alpine Corporation Limited		N	N

Green City

Community Gardens

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Community gardens			
Project Cost:	NZ \$300,000	Project Schedule:	2012—2016
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Grant MacLeod		

Community gardens are places where people can come together to grow food, share experiences and have fun. Community gardens are run by volunteers who organise workingbees, harvest festivals and host courses on gardening, composting, healthy eating and sustainable living.

Community gardens have a highly social element to help support newly developed neighbourhoods within the Central City. These new neighbourhoods will need community meeting spaces and points to assist in the social development and community networking vital to Christchurch long term.

Community gardens			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Community gardens			
Project Title	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Packe Street community garden</p> <p>Description: This park has been the only success story from the late 1990s programme to allow community groups to adopt a park. Peggy Kelly of Packe Street leads this community cared for space, which is used for gardening and recreation (wild play, etc). The space acts as a meeting point and a meeting topic, allowing many within the community to gather and share ideas and stories.</p>	<p>Is a community-led garden. Is well integrated with the street.</p> <p>The social interactions within the community are high and they have regular meetings and social activities in the garden.</p> <p>There is more than just food grown in the garden; there is also general vegetation and some aspects of play.</p>	<p>You will need a strong leader to make sure a community garden is successful.</p> <p>Council can sustain a support role rather than direct management of such spaces.</p>	<p>Community involvement through Share an Idea and workshops.</p> <p>Liveability of the Central City is an important criteria that has influenced the green proposals in the Plan.</p>

Green City

Metro Sports Facility

Lyttelton community garden	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Description: The garden serves several purposes:</p> <p>To provide nutritious organic food for gardeners</p> <p>A community gathering place to share ideas, improve community wellbeing and be a place of beauty and creativity</p> <p>An educational space, where local people learn to grow food and minimise waste</p> <p>The site is open every day and can be accessed from 54 Oxford Street (up the driveway between the playground and the pool, then up the stairs. Alternatively there is also access from St Davids Street). A regular group meets on Wednesdays from 10am.</p> <p>Gardeners</p> <p>The garden works on a sweat equity basis. (that is you reap what you sow)</p> <p>The garden is for all residents in the Harbour Basin, young and old.</p> <p>Most work is undertaken on a voluntary basis.</p> <p>Everyone is encouraged to work in a team, either as the champion or helper.</p> <p>Regular weekly meetings are held to plan progress, a whiteboard details project progress.</p> <p>From time-to-time, gardeners/contractors will be paid for set tasks. This will be determined at meetings. Payment can take the form of Time Dollars or money.</p> <p>Gardeners can claim for all reasonable expenses.</p> <p>Gardeners cannot deviate from the plans without the consent of the group.</p> <p>Access to the community garden is via the double wire gates in the historic prison wall in St Davids Street.</p> <p>From time-to-time, the garden runs events and other social gatherings. This aids community wellbeing and creates a true sense of ownership.</p>	<p>The garden has a strong focus on community gatherings and education.</p> <p>A strong ethic in regard to rewards for hard work at the garden and an equity-based system for access to produce.</p> <p>Ideal for events and markets.</p> <p>Is a community-led garden.</p>	<p>There is a need to have strong community ownership of these gardens.</p> <p>Structures and key drivers from the community can assist in the garden realising its potential.</p>	<p>Community involvement through Share an Idea and workshops.</p> <p>Liveability of the Central City is an important criteria that has influenced the green proposals in the Plan</p> <p>The community garden section of the Plan and elements of the City Life chapter.</p>

Rawhiti Domain	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Description: A former bowling green converted into a raised planter bed garden. The garden is surrounded by a three-metre paling fence, which separates it from the park.</p> <p>The garden requires raised planter beds as the soil was once treated with chemicals. The community is heavily involved in this garden and are responsible for running it. The Council has provided the space and its role is simply as lessor. It does assist through some funding, however, the garden having to apply for this through the small grants fund.</p>	<p>Ideal for events and markets.</p> <p>Is a community-led garden.</p>	<p>The garden is not well integrated with the rest of the Domain or public space. The use of three-metre fencing is not an ideal scenario. It limits the social aspect of the activity for the wider neighbourhood network.</p>	<p>Through the Green City and City Life chapters. Specific projects aimed at allowing for community gardens.</p>

Green City

Metro Sports Facility

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Community gardens				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Submission Received (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Manager, Transport and Greenspace	NA	
2.	Canterbury District Health Board	Alison Bourn	NA	
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Sustainable Otautahi Christchurch	John Adams	N	
4.	CCS Disability Action	Ms Hine Moke	N	
5.	The collaborative for research and training in youth health and development (on behalf of 24-7 youthwork)	Miss Alice McLean	N	
6.	Peterborough Village Incorporated	Mark McEntyre	n	
7.	Canterbury Community Gardens Association	Matt Morris	N	
8.	Mahaanui Kurataiao limited	Andrea Lobb	N	
9.	Beacons Pathway Inc.	Andrea Blackmore	N	
10.	Nga Aho Otautahi Inc. Society	Amiria Kiddle	N	
11.	Lead School Transition Service	Linda Leishman	N	
12.	Packe Street community garden	Peggy Kelly	N	

Green City

Family-friendly Parks

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Family-friendly Parks			
Project Cost:	NZD \$5.4 million	Project Schedule:	2012—2021
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Grant MacLeod	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:			

Family-friendly parks			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Family-friendly parks			
Role of Family Friendly Parks (i.e. neighbourhood parks) in sustainable urban design.	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>New Zealand Recreation Association Parks Categories and Levels of Service, June 2011. Definition and role of neighbourhood parks</p> <p>“A developed urban park designed for use by the local residential community. Generally smaller in size, ranging from 1000m² up to two hectares. The average useful size is considered to be from 3000 to 5000m², with a preferred size of about 5000m² of usable flat or gently undulating land. The size required is intended to provide for a reasonable mix of activities, including a large ball play space, basketball half court, playgrounds (both junior and senior), gardens and “quiet” spaces. It is also important to be able to provide a reasonable separation for adjoining residential properties from the active/noisy activities. Neighbourhood Parks may provide an open grass area suitable for small scale ball play, children’s play equipment, youth recreation facilities, e.g. basketball half courts, seating, amenity lighting, paths and attractive amenity planting.</p> <p>They can contain playing fields but are distinguished from the sports and recreation category, being for casual use and not generally booked for regular sports code use.</p> <p>The neighbourhood park should be easily accessible, ideally from more than one road frontage. It will be safe and provide an attractive welcoming ambience to the immediate local community.</p> <p>Some sites may contain buildings used for local community and recreation functions.</p> <p>Neighbourhood parks need to cater for the immediate adjacent residential area and be distributed throughout the residential areas of the city/district. The intention is that most residential property in the major communities in the city/district will be within reasonable walking distance (500 metres or 10 minutes) from a useable park area. Other parks, e.g. sports and recreation, may have multi-use functions to meet this distribution and access goal also.</p>	<p>Neighbourhood parks are an important part of a well-designed network of local parks, providing for a wide range of recreation, aesthetic and environmental needs. Within the Christchurch context, these parks are intended to provide for daily recreation needs, including children’s play, planting, community gardens and exercise. They also provide open green amenity spaces for higher density residential areas where residents have limited or no green space. Generally minimum land areas of around 3000 to 5000m² are needed to provide for a wide range of community activities.</p>	<p>Application of family-friendly park functions and sizes.</p>	<p>Family-friendly parks provide open space nodes that will be located along the greenway.</p> <p>These parks will provide for a wide range of community and recreation activities for developing residential communities.</p> <p>Minimum sizes for family-friendly parks need to be around the 3000m² size to facilitate a wide range of community recreation and social activities.</p>

Green City

<p>Location and design is to provide a wide open road frontage, providing a safe ambience and maximising amenity impact. Ideally, centrally located within the neighbourhood, with access to more than one road to maximise linkages to as many parts of the neighbourhood as possible. Suitable land for neighbourhood parks is generally acquired at the time of planning new subdivisions.</p> <p>Locating a neighbourhood park connected to walkways will add value to accessibility and the goal of a linked system of parks.</p> <p>The common benchmark result from Yardstick for provision of neighbourhood parks is a range from 1.0-1.75 hectares per 1000 residents.”</p> <p>NZRA Parks Categories and Levels of Service Guideline June 2011</p>			
<p>Healthy spaces & places; Design Principle – Parks and Open Space</p>	<p>Aspects Applicable to CCP Project</p>	<p>Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project</p>	<p>How we capture these in the CCP Project</p>
<p>http://www.healthyplaces.org.au/site/</p> <p>“Public open space is usually categorised into a hierarchy of neighbourhood, district and regional open space and can be used for either passive or active recreation...neighbourhood parks provide for regular local use and may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • small areas of open space that are accessible to local residents, generally providing for recreation, such as children’s play and relaxation, which can also provide an identity and a sense of place for a community, especially where it incorporates an important landscape feature or historic characteristic • playing fields for organised sport (from 1ha to 3ha in size) which can also be used for walking and informal activities • linear parks linking areas of open space. These often follow drainage lines or environmental corridors and can incorporate off road shared pedestrian and cyclist paths.” <p>http://www.healthyplaces.org.au/userfiles/file/Parks%20and%20Open%20Space%20June09.pdf</p>	<p>The role of family-friendly parks in a city’s palette of open space.</p>	<p>Family-friendly parks are an important part of a parks hierarchy.</p>	<p>Family-friendly parks have been included in the Central City Plan.</p>

Doyle Hollis Park, Emeryville City, San Francisco Bay	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Sustainability, Smart growth and public open space: San Francisco was awarded a 2011 Most Environmentally Sustainable City Award out of 27 major cities in the US and Canada. Environmental performance and policies were assessed for each city across nine categories – CO2 emissions, energy, land use, buildings, transport, water, waste, air quality and environmental governance.</p> <p>In addition to the above, the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) are also considering how to be more sustainable about smart growth throughout the whole area. ABAG has identified Priority Development Areas to encourage infill development, combining housing, amenities and transit in a walkable environment. Planning for, acquiring and funding the green space need to support increasingly higher density developments is proving a challenge. The following case study occurs in a municipality with high residential developments and conflicting needs for land.</p> <p>Description: Emeryville is a city within the San Francisco Bay with a resident population of 10,000 (1,936.4 people /km²) and a working population of about 20,000. (Note the Christchurch Central City has an average population per square kilometre of 1700.) In Emeryville, local public open space is deficient and access to recreation facilities in the bay are restricted by a busy interstate freeway. A major issue for the city is the shortage of parking to support the out of area workforce.</p> <p>The site of Doyle Hollis Park was originally intended for construction of a multi-storey car park to alleviate the shortage of car park space in the area. Strong opposition from local residents groups to the proposal and lack of open space in the area convinced the City Council that a park was the most appropriate option for the neighbourhood.</p> <p>“With persistence and a lot of hard work, we eventually convinced the City Council that a park – not a parking structure – was the right thing for the neighborhood,” recalls Jim Martin, one of the original leaders of Doyle Street Neighbours. The group ultimately convinced the City Council to rezone the block to open space” http://cityparksblog.org/</p> <p>The new 5000 m² park contains a children’s play area, restrooms, a recreation lawn, a basketball court, a rain garden, and a fountain and is proving very popular with residents and children.</p>	<p>Competition for space with other uses, such as parking.</p> <p>High level of community support for public open space.</p> <p>Difficulty in achieving positive open space outcomes a common issue.</p>	<p>Environmental sustainability measures need to include the physical and psychological benefits of organic greening in cities ,in addition to factors, such as CO2 emissions, energy, land use, buildings, transport, water, waste, air quality and environmental governance</p>	<p>Community involvement through share an Idea and workshops.</p> <p>Liveability of the Central City is an important criteria that has influence the green proposals in the Plan.</p>

Green City

<p>Location: San Francisco Bay, California, USA.</p> <p>Date and cost: The park opened in 2009 after a one-year construction period. Acquisition of the property was from tax and bonds receipts. Design, construction, and site remediation added up to \$5.25 million. Much of the development funding was from Brownfield’s environmental remediation grants and loans.</p> <p>http://cityparksblog.org/</p>			
Fairway reserve (Christchurch City Council)	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Description: Fairway reserve has a variety of elements present at the park aimed at providing opportunities for varying ages to be engaged in recreation. There is wild play (through vegetation), basketball, a koru snake (great for kids on wheeled toys, scooters, bikes or wheelchairs), a football goal and kicking ball area, playground, seating areas and wide open grass space.</p> <p>All of these features offer different groups the opportunity to play or recreate in the park setting. This offers the chance for kids to play with each other, adults to teach kids skills and for adults/youth to play games in groups by themselves.</p> <p>The space has enough variety that it can be left open to people as to how they use it. The park does not alienate any groups and is not solely devoted to one specific outcome, (e.g. If it just had a playground, only parents and children would feel comfortable there).</p>	<p>Variety of activities allows for a greater section of society to recreate at the park.</p> <p>The park is of sufficient size that a variety of complementary activities can take place.</p>	<p>Integration of groups leads to a better outcome if getting people to recreate in the space is deemed to be important.</p>	<p>The City Life and Green City chapters have elements that support such development.</p>


Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Family-friendly parks				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Manager, Transport and Greenspace		
2.	Canterbury district health board			
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Numerous residents and property owners near the parks	Owners over the next 10 to 20 years will be contacted as family friendly parks are established and property acquisition negotiations and design of parks proceed.	N	Y
4.	Numerous business owners near the parks	Owners over the next 10 to 20 years will be contacted as family friendly parks are established and property acquisition negotiations and design of parks proceed.	N	Y
5.	New Zealand Parkour Association	Hannah Johns	N	Y
6.	Sport Canterbury	Aaron Webb	N	N

Green City

Pocket Parks

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Pocket parks			
Project Cost:	NZD \$3.8 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2018
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Grant MacLeod	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:			

The purpose of pocket parks is to help create liveable and attractive cities by providing interesting public spaces. These spaces to be dispersed throughout the city to invite people to have lunch, meet with friends, be entertained or offer respite.

Pocket parks			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Pocket parks			
Midland Park, Wellington (a sound example)	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Description: (taken from the project team that worked on the upgrade) Midland Park is an important open space in the Central City and is bordered by Lambton Quay, Waring Taylor Street and Johnston Street. It is a popular lunch and recreation spot for office workers and is sometimes used for entertainment and lunchtime concerts in the warmer months.</p> <p>Location: Lambton Quay, Wellington, New Zealand</p> <p>Date and cost: December 2010, upgrade \$760,000.</p> 	<p>Desire for people within the Central City to access public open space for escapism and socialising.</p> <p>High level of community support for public open space</p> <p>Central City location with transport and retail surrounding the space. Residential within 10-minute walk.</p>	<p>Waiting to hear back from the project team.</p>	<p>Community involvement through Share an Idea and workshops.</p> <p>Liveability of the Central City is an important criteria that has influence the green proposals in the Plan.</p>

Green City

Paley Park, New York, USA (a sound example)	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Description: (taken from project for public spaces website) Located within Midtown’s cultural district and surrounded by high-rise buildings, this celebrated “pocket” park is a welcome respite from the sights and sounds of urban living.</p> <p>Why It Works</p> <p>A small pocket park in Midtown, Manhattan, the park is a success for several reasons: For one, it is located directly on the street so people are attracted to look in and enter. It has good, reasonably priced food, as well as moveable chairs and tables that let people be comfortable and have some control over where they sit. A waterfall provides a dramatic focal point and a reason to enter the park; its noise blocks out the sounds of the city and creates a sense of quiet and privacy. There’s adequate shade in the summer from the trees, though they allow a beautiful dappled light to pass through their leaves.</p> <p>People that PPS interviewed in the park said that they liked it because they could be “alone” in a busy city and it gave them a quiet, restful feeling. In reality, Paley Park is a quite heavily used place, but the movable chairs allow people the freedom to sit where they choose. It is also noisy – but the noise is white noise from the waterfall.</p> <p>History and background</p> <p>Completed in 1967, Paley Park is celebrated as one of the smallest manageable urban parks, and a prime example of a successful privately owned public space. The design for this 4200 square foot space, created by Zion and Breene Associates for the William S. Paley Foundation, proves that in even a small space can serve both a popular meeting ground and a place for relaxation and calm. Slightly elevated from street level, the sidewalk blends with the park allowing for easy access from passersby. The park’s 20-foot cascading waterfall, running at 1800 gallons per minute, creates a backdrop of sound that causes the city noise to fade away. The walls are covered with dense, green ivy and 17 honey locust trees provide a thin overhead canopy. The park’s wire mesh chairs and tables help to make it a popular lunch spot. Paley Park has an intimate relation with the street. Low and inviting steps and trees that canopy the sidewalk often influence passersby to stroll through the park on impulse.</p>	<p>Flexible inner city space with interesting use of urban design.</p> <p>Desire for people within the Central City to access public open space for escapism and socialising.</p> <p>High level of community support for public open space</p> <p>Variety of recreational opportunities including both commercial (much like the arts centre market) and non-commercial.</p>	<p>Moveable chairs and the ability for people to manipulate a space is sometimes fundamental to their enjoyment of that space. Freedom of choice can be a good thing in a public space.</p>	<p>Community involvement through Share an Idea and workshops.</p> <p>Through the Green City and City Life chapters.</p> <p>Specific projects aimed at populating the pocket parks will aid in the delivery of quality outcomes.</p>

Examples of spaces that worked pre-quake in Christchurch	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Arts Centre: While much larger than the proposed pocket parks. This space had the elements that will allow pocket parks to be successful. The mix of informal space for escapism and social interactions was boarded by markets and social commercial operators. This created the type of ambience that the pocket parks are seeking to achieve. The Arts Centre market, the green space, the plaza area and the Dux De Lux all assisted in providing a beneficial environment for people visiting or residing in the Central City.</p>	<p>The space was in the former city centre.</p> <p>Highlighted what was popular with Christchurch residents when seeking a Central City public space.</p> <p>Use of heritage, trees and plaza style design. A good mix of activities drawing people from various demographic circles.</p> <p>Ideal for events and markets.</p>	<p>The mix of activities is a good way to get people to enjoy a space. Ensuring that there is variety and quality market or stall providers is key as is the selection of appropriate musicians for event spaces. ATMs are important in areas like this where you get stallholders who do not have Eftpos.</p>	<p>Through the Green city and City life chapters. Specific projects aimed at populating the pocket parks will aid in the delivery of quality outcomes.</p>
<p>Scott statue area: This was situated within a busy business district, with a variety of office, retail and hotel space in close proximity. The seating arrangement and planting areas providing a relaxing area. This was coupled with the tram and the slow road of Oxford tce. The 30 KMPH speed of the road and the presence of pedestrian priority within close proximity allowed for a more peaceful environment. There were retail and café providers adjacent ensuring that the park was popular with workers and visitors at lunch time.</p>	<p>A sound area for sitting outside of an office block. Was pleasant when nice weather. Traffic did diminish experience, however, was still pleasant enough.</p> <p>Good use of seating and planting that was maintained to a high standard.</p>	<p>A reduction in traffic speed can assist in providing a better environment if cars are not having to queue, there needs to be some thought if areas like this are next to roadways – how free flowing cars are when moving through. If pedestrians are given priority, does this mean that those who are situated in the space have to deal with idling cars?</p>	<p>Through the Green City and City Life chapters. Specific projects aimed at populating the pocket parks will aid in the delivery of quality outcomes.</p>

Green City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Pocket parks				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Manager, Transport and Greenspace		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
2.	Specific property owners, this will not be realised until land parcels for purchase are identified.		N	
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Events Team	Christchurch City Council	Y	
4.	Police	Police Commissioner	N	
5.	CERA	Roger Sutton	N	
6.	Arts Council (Public Art)		Y	
7.	Arts advisors	Christchurch City Council	Y	N
8.	CSERA (residents group)		N	Y
9.	Peterborough Village incorporated		N	Y
10.	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd	Andrea Lobb	N	Y
11.	CPIT		N	Y
12.	CSC disability group	BJ Clark	N	Y
13.	Parkour NZ	Hannah Johns	N	Y
14.	Christchurch Garden City Trust	Alan Joliffe	N	Y
15.	Safer Christchurch Team	Christchurch City Council	N	N

Green City

Eco Streets

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Eco streets			
Project Cost:	NZD \$15.5 million	Project Schedule:	From 2012
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Kylie Smith and Susan McLaughlin	Transitional City Elements:	Temporary Eco Streets
Sketch Ref:			

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Eco streets			
San Francisco - Pavement to Parks project	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This project was initiated by the San Francisco City Council to reclaim public space from cars. Strong involvement with community groups and neighbours to come up with design solutions. Some of the on-street amenities provided by the project includes: seating, street trees, amenity planting, traffic calming and cycle facilities.</p>	<p>The spatial design of these streets reclaims parts of the road, which can be used for various eco street initiatives, such as rain gardens and street trees.</p> <p>The project also provided a high level of on-street amenity and socialising spaces, a desirable outcome of eco streets.</p>	<p>Engagement with community groups and neighbours to achieve suitable solutions.</p> <p>Applications for integrating public amenities, such as social gathering spaces into the streetscape.</p>	<p>Adopt principles of the designs for layout inspiration when looking at how to place facilities within the streetscape.</p> <p>Aim for the high level of vibrancy which has been achieved from pavement to parks.</p>
Papanui cluster, Christchurch	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This project was initiated by the CCC and comprised of street renewals which featured a natural drainage system of swales, rain gardens and native planting. The project also included day-lighting streams, creation of neighbourhood linkages and ecological benefits for the Papanui areas.</p>	<p>Papanui cluster has swales and rain gardens in the design, the design details can be applied to the eco streets project.</p> <p>Experts were engaged to produce a strategy to improve ecology in the Papanui area. Having an area wide approach to ecology and stormwater management will be important to eco streets.</p>	<p>One of the pond areas in a design is prone to stagnation during summer; thought should be given to drainage of future projects.</p> <p>CPTED principles have become an issue through the level of maintenance not being high enough.</p>	<p>Draw on experts in Council which have worked on day lighting and natural drainage projects before, to assist with the overall strategy for eco streets.</p> <p>Ensure adequate budget is assigned to maintenance of eco streets.</p>

Seattle – natural drainage programme	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This project was initiated by the Seattle District Council, as a means for treating stormwater from roads before the water reaches the Puget Sound. Natural drainage systems are used to filter contaminants, reduce the amount of water in the stormwater system and slow and cool the water. Swales and rain gardens provide a site specific response to the Seattle environment which also contributes to aesthetics and biodiversity in the city.</p>	<p>Detailed design of swales and rain gardens and how they can be integrated into the road corridor.</p> <p>Community input and ownership of the projects in their street.</p>	<p>Capturing the public’s imagination so the Council could have full community buy-in was critical to achieving ongoing maintenance of the swales. This was successful to the extent that residents maintain the garden area in front of their own houses.</p>	<p>Continued involvement through the detailed design stage to give residents ownership over the look and feel of their street.</p> <p>Educating the residents of the purpose of their eco street.</p>

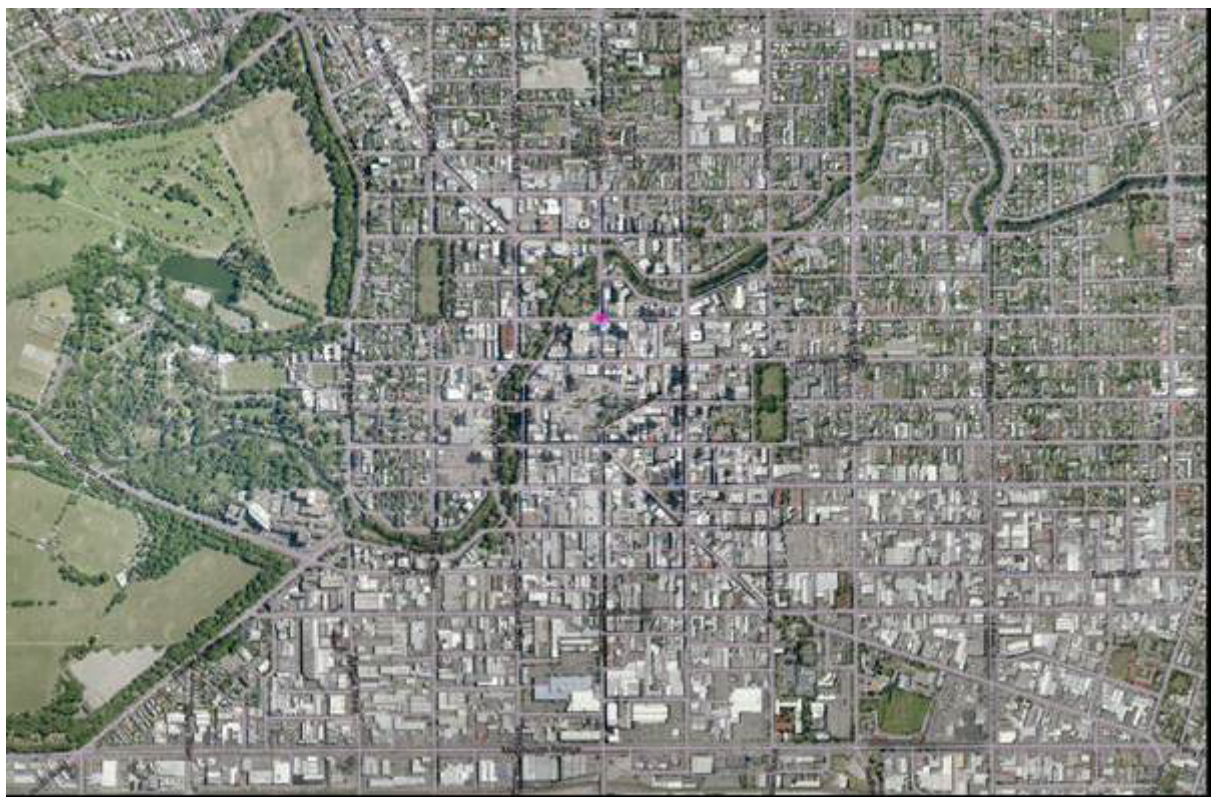
Green City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Eco streets				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Manager, Transport and Greenspace	N/A	N/A
2.	Environment Canterbury	CEO/Commissioners	Y	Submission received on CCP, but not in relation to Eco Streets
3.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu	Mike Sang/Craig Pauling Te Rūnanga of Ngāi Tahu	Y	16882
4.	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd	Andrea Lobb Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd	Y	16374
5.	Stronger Christchurch	General Manager	N	None
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
6.	The Tramway Historical Society	Graeme Belworthy	Y	16689
7.	The Red Bus Company	Paul McNoe CEO,	N	Submission received on CCP, but not in relation to Eco Streets
8.	Police	Police Commissioner	N	Submission received on CCP, but not in relation to Eco Streets
9.	CERA	Roger Sutton	N	
10.	NZ Fire Service	Mr Dan Coward	Y	15834
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
11.	Inner city residents association and business owners.	-	Y	Various submitters
12.	Peterborough Village Incorporated	Mark McEntyre	Y	16137
13.	Chester Street Residents Association	Bernadette Muir	Y	12611
14.	CCS Disability Action	Ms Hine Moke	Y	5803



Green City

Greening the Roof

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Greening the roof			
Project Cost:	NZD \$10 million	Project Schedule:	2015–2021
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Hannah Lewthwaite	Transitional City Elements:	No
Sketch Ref:	As Below		






Sketch 1. Plan View Of The Central City Plan Area (below)

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (Or Examples Of Bad Practice Not To Be Followed)			
Project Title: Greening the Roof			
Waitakere Civic Building, Henderson, Auckland, New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How We Capture These In The CCP Project
<p>A semi-extensive retrofit living roof on the (former) Waitakere City Council building (now Auckland Council).</p>  	<p>Waitakere City Council's original vision for the development of the green roof was to demonstrate the range of sustainable benefits of green roof technology. This project (completed in August 2006) is now a useful source of information to introducing living roofs technology to the Central City Plan project. Of particular relevance is the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An example of a living roof which is 'retrofitted' to an existing building • An example of an organic patchwork of plants which will move and change over the years with competition and natural growth styles • An example of an attractive planting design providing splashes of colour variation through leaf colour, texture and seasonal flowering • A design which has sought to ensure a multitude of outcomes are achieved for stormwater, habitat and amenity <p>To provide a robust, well-researched and documented process for plant selection, including substrate make-up, and monitoring to provide useful and innovative input into green roof technology specific to New Zealand</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Plant species for a non-irrigated green roof must primarily be tolerant to high winds and drought, requiring minimal irrigation, fertilisation and weeding. This was achieved using species that form a dense 50-100 mm deep ground cover.¹ 2. Retrofitting a living/green roof can be considerably more expensive than building with a purpose-designed green roof. 	<p>Further research specific to Christchurch climate conditions must be undertaken.</p> <p>Challenges exist for retrofitting green roof build projects beyond that of buildings designed specifically with green roofs in mind. This is an important consideration for budget allocation in the design of green retrofit projects.</p>

¹ Land care research and Waitakere City

Green City

Seattle Public Library, extensive green roof	Aspects applicable to CCP project	Lessons learnt applicable to project	How we capture these in the CCP project
<p>The roof consists of 18,000 low-water plantings which library patrons can check out up close through a rooftop “periscope” near the checkout desk. The green roof absorbs stormwater, reducing stress on the city’s drains. The roof also helps maintain the temperature inside as well as adding some biodiversity to the neighbourhood. The sweep of the roof helps the building in several important ways. The extended overhangs add a welcoming and sheltered entrance to the interior. The roof also rises dramatically to the north, allowing soft indirect light to flood the interior. This not only makes for a more comfortable reading environment but reduces the required lighting and cooling. Generous installations of skylights add to the lighting profile. Below the northwestern corner is the round steel shingled community room which adds a smart contrast to the wooden exterior. Seventeen solar panels set on the north end demonstrate the potential of PV and share space with a large array of sensors measure rooftop weather conditions that feeds an in-house art work, displaying an interpretation of the measurements on an LED display.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Exemplar project on a public building achieving multiple environmental benefits · Set up to be an educational showcase for public learning 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The appearance of new green roof projects is important for public perception and introducing new technologies. The Seattle Public Library is not aesthetically pleasing. 2. An important opportunity exists for public buildings to showcase new technologies. 	<p>Building design for green roofs must deliver good outcomes on a number of levels, including appearance, as well as functionality and environmental values.</p> <p>Ways of achieving maximum value from exemplar green roof builds should be explored.</p>

School of Art, Design and Media, Singapore, extensive green roof	Aspects applicable to CCP project	Lessons learnt applicable to project	How we capture these in the CCP project
<p>Located at Nanyang Technological University in Singapore, the new iconic School of Art, Design and Media is situated in a wooded valley right in the heart of the campus. The highlight of the building is the verdant turfed roof which blends with the ground contour. Apart from its visual impact, the turfed roofscape is a functional space which is easily accessible via sidesteps along the roof edge, thereby allowing the rooftop to be a scenic outdoor communal space. Environmentally, it helps to lower the roof temperature and surrounding areas. The glass façade provides a high-performance building envelope that reduces solar gain and heat load while allowing the benefits of natural views and daylight into creative spaces. The glass walls provide a visual exchange between indoors and out allowing students and teachers to experience the building, the surrounding landscape and the interior plaza as fluid spaces. Diffused natural daylight is abundant throughout studios and classrooms, filtered through the surrounding foliage. The curving green roofs distinguish the building other structures on campus but the line between landscape and building is blurred. The roofs serve as informal gathering spaces challenging linear ideas and stirring perception. The roofs create open space, insulate the building, cool the surrounding air and harvest rainwater for landscaping irrigation. Planted grasses mix with native greenery to colonise the building and bond it to the setting.</p>   	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · A distinctive building incorporating a creative green roof design allowing access, as well as the provision of numerous environmental and aesthetic benefits. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Creative design projects incorporating green roofs with a 'wow factor' can be a significant benefit for the Christchurch 'green city' image and tourist attraction. 2. Maximum benefit from a green roof can be achieved if well integrated with the total building design and the surrounding setting/ landscape. 	<p>Provide support (i.e. guidelines, incentives, etc) to encourage creativity and innovation.</p>

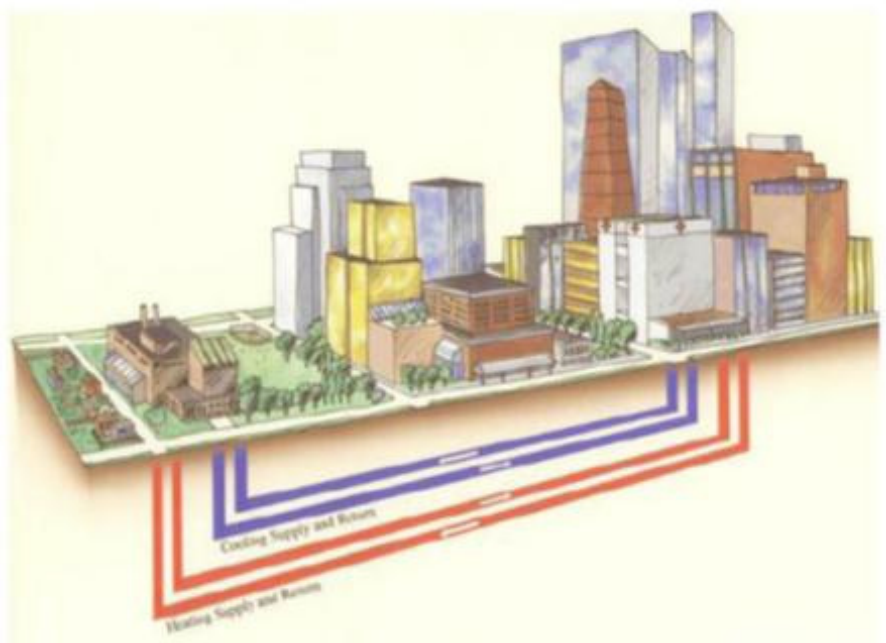
Green City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Greening the roof				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders Greening the Roof			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)	Submission Received (Y/N)?
1.	Land care Research Ltd	Richard Gordon	15996	Yes
2.	NZ Green Building Council	Mr Matthew Blaikie	16059	Yes
3.	Building Policy and Consents manager, Christchurch City Council	Patrick Schofield, Building Policy and Consents Manager Building Consents, RD- Environmental Policy and Approvals Unit	no	no
4.				
Project Affected Private Stakeholders Greening the Roof			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)	Submission Received (Y/N)?
3.	Various central city property owners		Yes	Yes
Affected Community & Business Groups Greening the Roof			Consultation Commenced (Y/N)?	Submission Received (Y/N)?
17.	Central City building owners and developers			Yes
18.	New Zealand Institute of Architects			Yes
19.	New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects			Yes
20.	The Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand			Yes
21.	Heavy Engineering Research Association			Yes
22.	Living Roofs Aotearoa			no
23.	Unitec, Institute of Technology			no
24.	New Zealand Living Roof Organisation			

Green City

District Energy Scheme

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: District energy scheme			
Project Cost:	NZD \$42 million	Project Schedule:	2016–2020
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tony Moore	Transitional City Elements:	No
Sketch Ref	As below		



Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: District energy scheme			
<p>District Energy Schemes operate successfully in many countries around the world, including Denmark, Sweden, United Kingdom, North America, Singapore and Korea. Below are best practice examples that use renewable energy generation sources. More examples are provided from the following sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Canadian District Energy Association (www.cdea.ca) • International Energy Agency (www.iea-dhc.org/0400.html) • Danish Board of District Heating (www.dbdh.dk) <p>An initial feasibility study prepared by CAFÉ (July 2011) provides greater detail of options for Christchurch and provides greater analysis of these case studies.</p>			
St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S.A.	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
North America’s largest combined heat and power biomass-fuelled district energy system. Established in 1980 as a private, not-for-profit corporation, it promotes energy independence and conservation, local community economic investment, as well as urban revitalisation.	Using wood waste, natural gas and low sulphur coal provides heating to 185 buildings (80 per cent of CBD); cooling to 95 buildings (60 per cent of CBD); and 300 homes. Aim for 75 per cent of energy needs met by clean energy.	Catalyst for urban regeneration, economic prosperity, energy security and affordable energy solutions. Initial contracts discouraged uptake – more flexible agreements and turn-key packages encouraged uptake with building owners.	Costs and benefits will be investigated and reported. Implementation to consider how best to attract building owners to the scheme and the nature of the service agreements.
Denmark	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Heat Plan Denmark 2010 sets the direction for district energy schemes in Denmark – aim to be 100 per cent fossil fuel free within 20 years. Today, 61 per cent of the Danish population are connected to a district heating system. World leading energy approaches are now a major export opportunity for Denmark.	Many district energy plants use environmentally friendly fuels (e.g. straw, wood chips, wood pellets, bio-gas, natural gas and waste materials). Current trend is also toward use of solar heating, wind, wave and geothermal plants. District energy most affordable energy option.	Use of centralised and decentralised energy generation and renewable energy sources. Potential “knowledge economy” and sustainable city identity benefits. Affordable energy solution. Long-term commitment needed.	Work with Denmark specialists in the local implementation of the scheme. Considerations of future renewable energy sources and decentralised options.

Sweden - City of Malmo	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Private-public partnership established an urban sustainability showcase using renewable energy and district energy as a catalyst in the City of Malmo’s Western Harbour.	Urban regeneration based on sustainability principles. Energy sources include solar, ground-sourced heat pumps, sewage bio-gas and waste. Medium to high-density, mixed-use urban development, 100 per cent powered by renewable sources.	Private/public partnership, linked with local universities and central government agencies. Renewable energy based district scheme used as a catalyst for sustainable urban development. Centralised and decentralised energy options supported.	During implementation consider legal structures and partnerships with universities, government agencies and private investors. Renewable energy options to support our green city identity.

Green City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: District energy scheme				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
1.	Christchurch Agency for Energy (CAFÉ)	Merv Altments	Yes	20487
2.	Christchurch City Holdings Ltd	Bob Lineham	Yes	11650
3.	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd	Andrea Lobb	Yes	16175
4.	Environment Canterbury	Robert Woods	Yes	9848
5.	Department of Building and Housing	Duncan Joiner, Chief Architect, DBH	Yes	-
6.	Ministry for the Environment	Richard Hills, Senior Analyst: Resource Management Practice	Yes	-
7.	Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority	Mr Mike Underhill, CEO, EECA	Yes	8822
8.	University of Canterbury	Ning Tan	Yes	7967
9.	Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Agency	Rob Kerr Advisor – Land, Buildings Infrastructure	Yes	-
10.	Aoraki Province, Green Party of Aotearoa/New Zealand	Eugenie Sage	Yes	11118
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
11.	Telecom NZ Ltd	Trish Keith		21311
12.	Warren and Mahoney Architects Limited	Peter Marshall	Yes	10591
13.	Rough and Milne Landscape Architects	Mark Teesdale		14451
14.	Top Maple Ltd, All Seasons Hotel	Ben MacGibbon		17706

Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
15.	New Zealand Green Building Council	Alex Cutler, New Zealand Green Building Council	Yes	Yes
16.	Property Council of New Zealand – South Island Branch	Graeme McDonald South Island Branch President	Yes	Yes
17.	City Owners Rebuild Entity (CORE)	Mr Ernest Duval	Yes	17939
18.	Central City Business Association	Antony Gough	Yes	21534
19.	Canterbury Business Leaders Association	Lauren Semple Anderson Lloyd Lawyers	Yes	21430
20.	Energy Management Association of New Zealand	Ewan Gebbie	No	15428
21.	IPENZ Canterbury Branch	Mr Andrew Lamb	Yes	11128
22.	New Zealand Institute of Architects	Jasper Van De Lingen	Yes	15772
23.	Beacons Pathway Inc.	Nick Collins	Yes	9045
24.	Sustainable Otautahi Christchurch	John Adams	Yes	3898
25.	Cement and Concrete Association of New Zealand (CCANZ)	Rob Gaimster	Yes	17834

Green City

Green Pledge

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Green Pledge			
Project Cost:	NZD \$450,000	Project Schedule:	2012 onwards
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tony Moore	Transitional City Elements:	No

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Green Pledge			
Green government buildings - LEED USA	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Throughout the world, local governments have made commitments to build green buildings. In New Zealand, a commitment for all central government agencies to build green buildings was made through the now ceased GOVT3 programme. In North America, government-owned buildings make up 27 per cent (11,300 buildings) of all LEED projects. LEED executive orders, resolutions, ordinances, policies, and incentives are found in 45 states. www.usgbc.org	The foremost cities taking a leadership role on green buildings in North America are New York, Washington, Chicago, San Francisco, Houston and Seattle. Here local body leadership has resulted in a significant uptake of green buildings in the private sector – also helped by incentives and regulations.	When advocating for green buildings, government organisations must provide leadership to remain credible, to help motivate the private sector and to enjoy the performance benefits of operating green buildings.	The CCP proposes that all new Council buildings gain at least a five GreenStar rating or equivalent to provide leadership for the community.
Pledges - Community-Based Social Marketing (CBSM)	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Pledges have been used throughout the world to motivate more sustainable behaviours and actions. Commonly, these are used as part of community-based social marketing strategies. Case studies of these are provided at: www.cbsm.com	A small and publicly visible commitment (pledge) can result in a much larger commitment and helps to shape social norms. Pledges have been used for energy/water conservation and waste reduction.	Pledges are most effective if they are specific to a tangible action, publicly visible (especially among peer groups) and if they are made by well-known and highly respected people.	Adopt community-based social marketing approaches in the development and implementation of the Green Pledge.
Pledge - Manchester City Council Environmental Business Pledge	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Over 1600 businesses in Manchester city have made an Environmental Business Pledge to reduce their environmental footprint. www.manchester.gov.uk	Voluntary pledges are made by businesses with resources and assistance being provided to help manage resource use.	Business pledges are published on the website, incentives are offered, awards are held where best practice is promoted and case studies provided.	Similar approaches are proposed by the Green Pledge project – public pledges, resources, case studies, awards and incentives to be provided.

Green City

Metro Sports Facility

Influencing business - New Zealand Green Building Council (NZGBC) - New Zealand Business Council for Sustainable Development (NZBCSD)	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
The NZGBC and NZBCSD are helping to inform and influence business toward more sustainable outcomes through the provision of guides, case studies, value cases, survey information and events. www.nzgbc.org.nz www.nzbcscd.org.nz	Resources have been developed and surveys that capture business intentions or current actions, help to raise awareness and motivate change (e.g. Shape NZ run by NZBCSD).	Resources tailored to the needs of businesses can motivate the uptake of sustainable approaches. A survey (like a pledge) can provide helpful signals to the market about green buildings and the sustainable intentions of business. This would provide more certainty and confidence for developers of green buildings.	Partner with the NZGBC in the delivery of this project and use the Green Pledge to capture business intentions and to raise awareness and uptake of green buildings in Christchurch.

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Green Pledge				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
1.	Department of Building and Housing	Duncan Joiner	Yes	-
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
2.	New Zealand Green Building Council	Alex Cutler	Yes	
3.	Beacons Pathway Inc.	Nick Collins	Yes	9045
4.	New Zealand Institute of Architects	Jasper Van De Lingen	Yes	15772
5.	New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects	Neil Challenger	Yes	-

Green City

BASE (Building A Sustainable Environment)

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: BASE (Building A Sustainable Environment)			
Project Cost:	NZD \$100,000	Project Schedule:	2012 ongoing
CCC Project Manager	Tony Moore	Transitional City Elements:	No

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: BASE (Building A Sustainable Environment)			
Australia - City of Fremantle	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>City of Fremantle Local Planning Policy 2.13</p> <p>Sustainable Buildings Design Requirements.</p> <p>Adopted July 2011</p>	<p>Buildings must meet a minimum four GreenStar rating (as determined by the Australian Green Building Council) to gain planning approval. Exemptions exist for single dwellings, industrial buildings, small buildings (less than 1000 m2), heritage buildings and the minor (non-structural) refurbishment of existing buildings.</p>	<p>Minimum green standard for commercial buildings applied at the building planning and design phase using an established and nationally recognised green building tool, and the approach taken for the exemption of certain building types and sizes.</p>	<p>BASE, based on existing New Zealand Green Building Council rating tools, is applied at the building planning and design phase. Exemptions are proposed for domestic, industrial, educational, public, heritage and existing buildings.</p>
Australia - Melbourne	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Melbourne City Council's Ecologically Sustainable Buildings Policy requires a range of minimum building standards to be achieved based on the building type and size.</p>	<p>New offices must meet the National Australian Built Environment Rating System (NABERS), large scale offices (above 5000m2) must be at least four GreenStars.</p> <p>New dwellings and large extensions must meet FirstRate - 5 Star standard.</p> <p>Requirement for Ecologically Sustainable Design for all new buildings in the Melbourne Docklands area.</p> <p>New public buildings to exemplify green building approaches.</p>	<p>Minimum green standard applied to the design and performance of buildings based on their type and size. Larger buildings must meet higher standards. The energy and water performance of building operation is included (not just building design). NABERS includes a wider range of building types – homes, office, retail, schools, hospitals and includes transport efficiency. Local government provides leadership with green public buildings. The range of assessment tools could be confusing for the market.</p>	<p>A single minimum benchmark is proposed for commercial and mixed use buildings at the planning/design stage. Incentives and Council leadership are proposed to encourage best practice. The operational performance of buildings could be considered in the future (e.g. NABERS).</p>

Green City

North America - State of California	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen). CALGreen developed by the California Building Standards Commission establishes minimum green standards for new commercial and residential developments (with some exclusions). Voluntary approaches encourage best practice beyond this minimum green building standard. Established January 2011.</p>	<p>Minimum green standards for new commercial and residential buildings and incentives that encourage best practice building developments.</p>	<p>The provisions of the CALGreen Code applies to the planning, design, operation, construction, use and occupancy of newly constructed buildings. The CALGreen Code requires building commissioning to verify that all building systems are functioning at their maximum efficiency. Best practice design, above the minimum standard, is encouraged.</p>	<p>The proposed BASE tool will be applied at the building design stage and then will be audited at the completion of the building along with the code compliance check.</p> <p>Minimum green standards and the encouragement of best practice (GreenStar 5 and 6) are proposed in the CCP.</p>
<p>North America - State of Maryland</p>	<p>Aspects Applicable to CPP Project</p>	<p>Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project</p>	<p>How we capture these in the CCP Project</p>
<p>State of Maryland, adoption of the International Green Construction Code (IGCC). Established in May 2011.</p>	<p>The IGCC is a mandatory green building code that all buildings, other than low-rise residential buildings (less than 3 stories), must meet.</p>	<p>Minimum green standard applies to the construction of buildings only.</p>	<p>Mandatory building standard applied at building design phase.</p>
<p>North America - Toronto</p>	<p>Aspects Applicable to CPP Project</p>	<p>Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project</p>	<p>How we capture these in the CCP Project</p>
<p>Mandatory Green Building Requirements (MGBR) have been established for the 800-hectare Waterfront Toronto development. Requirement established in 2006.</p>	<p>Requires buildings to meet Gold LEED certification and to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Smart building design • Electric vehicle infrastructure • Green roof • Engagement and support • Bicycle parking and storage • Waste management • District heating • High-efficiency appliances • Community integration • Long-term flexibility • Progress tracking system 	<p>Range of aspects required goes beyond the basic building design to include facilities, transport, future flexibility and integration with surrounding area (public spaces) and community.</p>	<p>Proposed BASE tool will include a similar range of credits for energy and water efficiency, recycling facilities, bicycle parking, green roof, and future flexibility (adaptability and connection to the proposed district energy scheme).</p>

England - Reading Borough Council	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Reading Borough Local Development Framework. Revised Sustainable Design and Construction Supplementary Planning Document. Adopted July 2011.	Various standards are required that are suited to specific building types and sizes. Standard required are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building Research Established Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) • Code for Sustainable Homes (CSH) • EcoHomes 	Building developers must signal their intention or show how they have met the criteria at each stage: pre-application phase, formal planning application phase and at project completion. A certificate is required before occupation of the development.	The CCP proposes a similar staged approach to enable green elements to be included early in the design phase (Development Check or PIM) and then audited at building completion (code compliance).
England - Ashford Borough Council	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Ashford Borough Local Development Framework Sustainable Design and Construction SPD Adopted July 2009	Various standards are required that are suited to specific building types and sizes. Standard required are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building Research Established Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) • Code for Sustainable Homes (CSH) • EcoHomes 	Certificates are required before awarding planning approval. All major developments must meet the required standards “unless it can be demonstrated that doing so is not technologically practicable, would make the scheme unviable or impose excessive costs on occupiers”.	Criteria are proposed to allow non-compliance with the green building standard based on practicality and affordability.
England	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead • Southwark Council • London Borough of Barnet • London Borough of Redbridge • West Berkshire Council 	Other local Council’s in England apply the following building standards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BREEAM • Code for Sustainable Homes (CSH) • EcoHomes 	Wide spread uptake of green building tools and standards provides economic, social and environmental benefits communities.	Christchurch aims to promote “good” practice through the build green tool and to provide leadership in New Zealand for green buildings, to harness the economic, social and environmental benefits.

Green City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: BASE (Building A Sustainable Environment)				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
1.	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd	Andrea Lobb	Yes	16175
2.	Environment Canterbury	CEO / Commissioners	Yes	-
3.	Department of Building and Housing	Duncan Joiner, Chief Architect, DBH	Yes	-
4.	Ministry for the Environment	Richard Hills, Senior Analyst: Resource Management Practice	Yes	-
5.	Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority	Mr Mike Underhill, CEO, EECA	Yes	8822
6.	Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Agency	Rob Kerr Advisor – Land, Buildings Infrastructure	Yes	-
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
7.	Professional services company – engineers, architects, construction firms	As applicable		
8.	Ngāi Tahu Development Corporation	Gordon Craig	Yes	-
9.	Private property and business owners	As applicable		

Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
10	New Zealand Green Building Council	Alex Cutler, New Zealand Green Building Council	Yes	Yes
11	Property Council of New Zealand – South Island Branch	Graeme McDonald South Island Branch President	Yes	Yes
12	City Owners Rebuild Entity (CORE)	Mr Ernest Duval	YES	17939
13	Central City Business Association	Antony Gough	Yes	21534
14	Canterbury Business Leaders Association	Lauren Semple Anderson Lloyd Lawyers	Yes	21430
15	Christchurch Hospitality Inc.	Tim Dearsley	Yes	20342
16	IPENZ Canterbury Branch	Mr Andrew Lamb	Yes	11128
17	New Zealand Institute of Architects	Jasper Van De Lingen	Yes	15772.00
18	Beacons Pathway Inc.	Nick Collins	Yes	9045
19	Sustainable Otautahi Christchurch	John Adams	Yes	3898
20	Peterborough Village Incorporated	Mark McEntyre	Yes	16137
21	Chester Street Residents Association	Bernadette Muir	Yes	12611
22	CCS Disability Action	Ms Hine Moke	Yes	5803
23	Energy Management Association of New Zealand	Ewan Gebbie	No	15428
24	Wood Processors Association of New Zealand	Jon Tanner	No	16605
25	Steel Construction New Zealand	Alistair Fussell	Yes	10961
26	Cement and Concrete Association of New Zealand (CCANZ)	Rob Gaimster	Yes	17834

Green City

GreenStar Incentives

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: GreenStar incentives			
Project Cost:	NZD \$4.1 million	Project Schedule:	2012 onwards
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tony Moore	Transitional City Elements:	No

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: GreenStar Incentives			
<p>Providing incentives for green commercial and residential buildings at the national and/or local government level occurs throughout the world.</p> <p>Below are examples that relate well to the Christchurch context. Further case studies are available from the following websites:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • US Green Building Council — www.usgbc.org/DisplayPage.aspx?CMSPageID=2078 • BREAM — www.breeam.org/case-studies.jsp • Green Building Council of Australia — www.gbca.org.au/advocacy/local-government 			
USA - Fee reductions for green (LEED) buildings	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • City of Gainesville, Florida established fee reductions in 2002. • Sarasota County, Florida established fee reductions in 2005. 	Building contractors who use LEED receive a 50 per cent reduction (up to a maximum of \$50,000 per building development) in the compliance fees.	Simple financial incentive applied with other policy measure, such as education and advocacy to drive uptake of green commercial and residential buildings.	Review as part of formulation of incentives.
Green Building Design Awards	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Annual awards that profile best practice in green building design and construction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainable Building of the Year Award www.building.co.uk • BREEM Awards www.breeam.org 	Awards and case studies provided for large and small scale commercial and residential developments and for contractors help to raise awareness of best practice methods.	Robust method used to assess design and building performance (e.g. Green Star). Industry support and sponsorship of the awards. Well publicised case studies encourage uptake in awards and help to promote best practice approaches.	The development of design awards and case studies to promote best practice green buildings.

New Zealand - Institute of Architecture (NZIA)	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Annual awards celebrate and promote best practice in commercial and residential building design. www.nzia.co.nz/awards.aspx	Designs and case studies are profiled to encourage best practice throughout the industry.	Design awards promote creativity and raise public and industry awareness about the value of good design.	Work with industry to run local awards and profile local case studies as part of the Green City vision.
New Zealand - Eco-Design Advisor Services	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Eco Design Advisor services provide free, independent and reliable advice on home building projects in major centres throughout New Zealand. www.ecodesignadvisor.org.nz	Eco-Design Advisors have offered to support Christchurch recovery by providing remote advice to residents. This service is supported through a national network of advisors.	A local advisor would provide a higher level of service to Christchurch residents and would engage with industry to raise awareness about new opportunities.	CCC to review Eco-Design requirements.
New Zealand - Homestar	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Homestar is a national residential rating system that enables residents to better understand and compare the performance of new and existing homes. www.homestar.org.nz	Homestar provides a range of services, including online self rating, independently certified ratings and advisory services. Certification can be undertaken on existing and new buildings or designs.	Home building companies are able to have their building designs independently certified providing a robust comparison for residents and providing an opportunity to improve the building designs.	CCC will help cover the cost of Homestar certification to encourage home builders to undertake this assessment and share the results with potential homebuyers.
New Zealand - EECA Business	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
The New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority provides advice and incentives to businesses throughout the country. www.eecabusiness.govt.nz	CAFÉ and EECA will develop advisory services and incentives to meet the specific needs of Christchurch businesses.	For efficient delivery of building advice and incentives alignment with Council approval processes is important.	CCC will work with CAFÉ to develop the most effective delivery mechanism for these services and incentives.

Green City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: GreenStar Incentives				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
1.	Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (EECA)	Mr Mike Underhill, CEO, EECA	Yes	8822
2.	Christchurch Agency for Energy (CAFÉ)	Merv Altments	Yes	
3.	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd	Andrea Lobb	Yes	16175
4.	Environment Canterbury	CEO/Commissioners	Yes	-
5.	Department of Building and Housing	Duncan Joiner, Chief Architect, DBH	Yes	-
6.	Ministry for the Environment	Richard Hills, Senior Analyst: Resource Management Practice	Yes	-
7.	CERA	Land, Buildings Infrastructure	Yes	-
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
8.	Professional services companies, architects, engineers, construction companies	As applicable		
9.	Property and business owners	As applicable		

Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
10.	New Zealand Green Building Council	Alex Cutler, New Zealand Green Building Council	Yes	Yes
11.	Property Council of New Zealand – South Island Branch	Graeme McDonald South Island Branch President	Yes	Yes
12.	City Owners Rebuild Entity (CORE)	Ernest Duval	YES	17939
13.	Central City Business Association	Antony Gough	Yes	21534
14.	Canterbury Business Leaders Association	Lauren Semple Anderson Lloyd Lawyers	Yes	21430
15.	Christchurch Hospitality Inc.	Tim Dearsley	Yes	20342
16.	IPENZ Canterbury Branch	Andrew Lamb	Yes	11128
17.	New Zealand Institute of Architects	Jasper Van De Lingen	Yes	15772.00
18.	Beacons Pathway Inc.	Nick Collins	Yes	9045
19.	Sustainable Otautahi Christchurch	John Adams	Yes	3898
20.	Peterborough Village Incorporated	Mark McEntyre	Yes	16137
21.	Chester Street Residents Association	Bernadette Muir	Yes	12611
22.	CCS Disability Action	Ms Hine Moke	Yes	5803
23.	Energy Management Association of New Zealand	Ewan Gebbie	No	15428
24.	Wood Processors Association of New Zealand	Jon Tanner	No	16605
25.	Steel Construction New Zealand	Alistair Fussell	Yes	10961
26.	Cement and Concrete Association of New Zealand (CCANZ)	Rob Gaimster	Yes	17834

Distinctive City

Good Urban Design

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Good Urban Design			
Project Cost:	NZD \$3 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2021
CCC Project Manager / Rep	Hugh Nicholson	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Good Urban Design			
Christchurch B1 and B2	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Isthmus/CCC joint study of existing business developments with respect to key urban design principles.	Application of good urban design principles in reviewing/ informing developments.	A number of existing built developments do not positively address key urban design principles.	Educate developers about good urban design Ensure urban design has regulatory 'teeth' to enable better outcomes
CABE report – design panel	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment, UK, monitored and documented good urban design, and in particular, the role of a 'design panel' adding value. Document reference: Helping local people choose good design Design review network annual report 2009/10.pdf	Urban design based panel assessing development proposals.	That monitoring and tracking projects through the urban design panel for 'value added' can tangibly show how it is beneficial.	Include monitoring and tracking for projects in the initial stages so that the benefits of design review can be illustrated clearly in a tangible way and improvements can be made where necessary.
Auckland – Designing a great city centre for our people (Part 1)	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Auckland's six goals for the city centre. A high level document that sets out the objectives for the future of Auckland's CBD. Document reference: Designing a great city centre for our people Part 1	The Auckland document is similar to the basis for volume 1 of the draft CCP where there are five key initiatives. They both start with a strong urban design vision.	As with the draft CCP, the true test is how these goals will be delivered. There needs to be further guidance to stakeholders for design principles to achieve the goals. The first projects that get built drive the level of urban design quality.	The proposed 'Good urban design principles' guideline for developers, public use, in the consenting process and urban design panel should 'bridge' the gap between the overall goals and the site-by-site issues.

Distinctive City

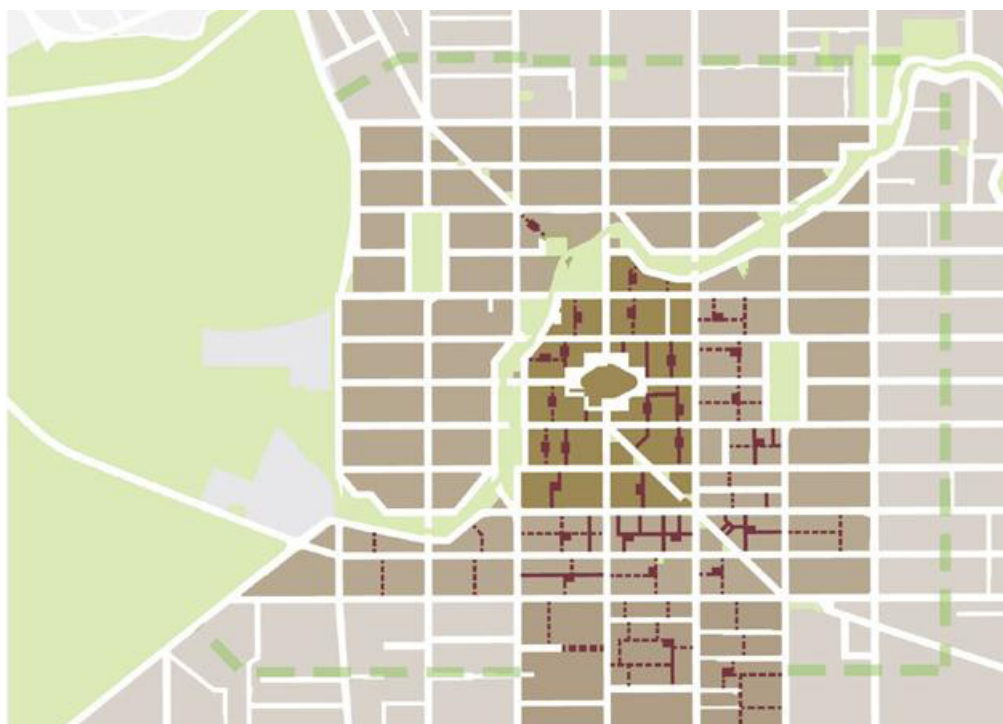
Good Urban Design

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:		Aconex Ref No:		
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Good Urban Design				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
2.	Applicable property owners vary lane by area	N/A	Yes	
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	NZ Police	Katherine Snook		
4.	Christchurch Community Arts Council (Public Art)	Vivienne Davison		Yes
5.	Central City Business Leaders Group	Don Elder		Yes
6.	Canterbury Museum	Anthony Wright		Yes
7.	NZ Retailers Association	Brian Finlayson		
8.	NZ Fire department	Fire Commissioner		
9.	Disabilities NZ	CEO		
10.	Youth Groups			
11.	Christchurch Garden City Trust			Yes
12.	Ngāi Tahu	CEO		
13.	Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs	Diane Fenika		Yes

Distinctive City

City Blocks, Lanes and Courtyards

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: City blocks, lanes and courtyards			
Project Cost:	NZD \$49 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2021
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Hugh Nicholson	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1 - as below		



Sketch 1. Plan view of city blocks, lanes and courtyards – with approximate extent of site boundaries

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: City blocks, lanes and courtyards			
Melbourne	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
A network of lanes and public spaces which have helped revitalise the Melbourne CBD.	As with Christchurch, the Melbourne lanes were originally used for service access to the rear of the large urban blocks. In Melbourne, the redevelopment of these revitalised areas of the CBD creating vibrant precincts that have attracted people and commercial viability back into otherwise underused space.	Let things evolve; it has taken several changes to lane occupiers to get to where Melbourne have today. Typically starting from low value 'creative' uses then moving into more permanent high value uses once the area is established.	<p>Ensure that we do not rule out ideas/uses (as long as they fit into a basic criteria).</p> <p>Ensure full public access so that the lanes can operate as a network and are not dependent on private co-operation.</p> <p>Allow transitional phases, i.e. closing at night until the lane has enough activity.</p>
Auckland	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
The development of a number of inner city lanes has rejuvenated parts of central Auckland. Vulcan Lane is a good example of this.	Regeneration of existing lanes with active retail/café etc creating vibrant precincts.	A connected network of lanes works better than singular lanes spread out over the city. The activity should be more than 'destination' users but also through traffic. Having a high enough level of activity both day and night is critical.	<p>Ensure the prioritisation looks to acquire networks of lanes rather than ad hoc in various parts of the city.</p> <p>The initial lane networks need to be considered within the context of how people move through the city, to maximise through foot traffic. This should ensure the first lane networks are viable.</p>

Distinctive City

City Blocks, Lanes and Courtyards

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
1. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: City blocks, lanes and courtyards				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
2.	Applicable property owners vary lane by area	N/A	Yes	In part
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	NZ Police	Katherine Snook		
4.	Christchurch Community Arts Council (Public Art)	Vivienne Davison		
5.	Central City Business Leaders Group	Don Elder		
6.	NZ Retailers Association	Brian Finlayson		
7.	NZ Fire department	Fire Commissioner		
8.	Disabilities NZ	CEO		
9.	Youth Groups			
10.	Christchurch Garden City Trust			Yes
11.	Ngāi Tahu	CEO		
12.	Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs	Diane Fenika		Yes

Distinctive City

Precincts

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Precincts			
Project Cost:	NZD \$2.25 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2016
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Hugh Nicholson	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Precincts			
Birmingham Quarter, UK	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
The Birmingham 'Big Plan' includes provision for city 'quarters' based on predominant land uses. The intention is that 'quarters' consolidate or promote key activities in clusters which would give identity to the different parts of the city.	The CCP looks to build on the existing 'character' areas in the city. The key intention is to enhance and revitalise existing areas of the city.	Work with what already exists, enhance it and build upon it.	Do not be too rigid about the boundaries to each precinct. Precincts evolve and define their own boundaries. Limit the number of precincts so that CCC energy can be focused.
The Rocks, Sydney	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
The Rocks, is a historically important area within the centre of Sydney. It is an important precinct for the city, in terms of arts, shopping, entertainment, etc. Website: www.therocks.com/	A particular area of the city is recognised as having a strong identity and is unique.	Marketing and promotion is an important part of growing the identity of a precinct. The name is very important and needs to be considered carefully. The names tend to stick i.e. Oxford Terrace – 'the strip'	A website could be developed as a mechanism for promoting events/activities in precincts.

Distinctive City

Precincts

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:		Aconex Ref No:		
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Precincts				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
2.	Applicable property owners by area	N/A	Yes	Yes – Millennium hotels
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	NZ Police	Katherine Snook		Yes
4.	Neighbourhood groups	Various		Yes
5.	Residents Association	Various		Yes
6.	Historic Places Trust	CEO		
7.	Christchurch Community Arts Council (Public Art)	Vivienne Davison		
8.	Arts Canterbury Inc			Yes
9.	Public Art Advisory Group (PAAG)	Anthony Wright		Yes
10.	Central City Business Leaders Group	Don Elder		
11.	NZ Retailers Association	Brian Finlayson		
12.	Christchurch Hospitality Inc	Tim Dearsley		Yes
13.	NZ Fire department	Fire Commissioner		
14.	Build Green	Anne Mackenzie		Yes
15.	Canterbury Development Corporation	Gerard Quinn		Yes
16.	Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs	Diane Fenika		Yes
17.	Ngāi Tahu	CEO		

Distinctive City

Familiar Landmarks and Heritage Conservation

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Familiar landmarks and heritage conservation			
Project Cost:	NZD \$27.7 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2016
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Deborah Cosgrove	Distinctive City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:			

Project Description	<p>The Familiar Landmarks and Heritage Conservation project covers the set of heritage projects that sit in the Distinctive City chapter of the Central City Plan. The projects are integrated in that they reflect the range of outcomes for heritage and the funding allocated under Familiar Landmarks supports the range of projects presented.</p> <p>The Familiar Landmarks and Heritage Conservation project incorporates the following projects in the Central City Plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Recognition of character 2. Familiar landmarks 3. Post-earthquake heritage conservation 4. Adaptive reuse and strengthening 5. Retention and reuse of materials 6. Façade retention
Project Objectives	<p>The objectives of the project are to support the retention of heritage within the Central City through the implementation of a more enabling heritage framework and increasing Council grant funding to support the retention and strengthening of heritage buildings damaged in the 2010/11 earthquakes.</p>

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Familiar landmarks and heritage conservation			
The Rocks, Sydney	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
An area of Sydney that has become a key tourist attraction due to the layers of history that are evident through the retention of heritage buildings and interpretation of the broader history of the area available to visitors. The character of the area has attracted a variety of interesting cultural and commercial enterprises leading to its economic success.	The retention of precincts of heritage buildings creates an identity for an area which can lead to economic benefits for all businesses in the area and the city as a whole. Areas within the city which could operate in a similar way include the Cultural Precinct, High Street and New Regent Street.	Economic and cultural regeneration is effectively achieved when integrated with heritage/history. The interpretation of the broader history, including built, aboriginal and intangible history of the Rocks area has benefitted the area.	Work towards the retention of precincts of heritage buildings in order to create distinctive destinations within the city. Target funding towards buildings that contribute to precincts. Incorporate interpretation elements into planning for areas/precincts.
City Hall, San Francisco	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Following the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake, City Hall in San Francisco, built in 1915, was damaged. In 1991 voters in San Francisco assumed general obligation bonds of more than \$60 million to restore and strengthen the building.	Public restoration project that re-established major landmark building within the city. Building continues to be used for city administration as well as popular for weddings and features in several films as iconic building.	Large iconic heritage buildings can be restored to full use following earthquake damage. In 1999 when work was completed this was the largest building in the world with base isolation. Public will get behind retention projects of key iconic buildings if the community value of the building is recognised.	A range of funding models could be explored for retention of heritage buildings in the city.

Distinctive City

Dunedin City Council	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Heritage Buildings Economic Reuse Steering Group set up January 2010 to investigate barriers and opportunities for encouraging restoration and reuse of heritage buildings.</p> <p>Range of initiatives to promote, facilitate and encourage good practice</p>	<p>Advice – in form of guidance and project related.</p> <p>Recognition, education and awards for best practice</p> <p>Partnership working.</p> <p>Use of a range of initiatives (e.g. joint consent working groups, heritage buildings design competition, information and education events, heritage interiors award, maintenance checklist, heritage re-use award</p> <p>site visits, earthquake strengthening award (annual awards for innovative strengthening) and yearly workshop.</p>	<p>Pro-active approaches to achieving earthquake strengthening and adaptive re-use (building on Earthquake Prone Policy)</p> <p>Joint working: note steering group includes a range of representatives including Councillors, Council staff, NZHPT representative, building owner representatives.</p> <p>Best practice education, promotion & recognition through awards and site visits. Increased and current knowledge base for steering group members and other interested parties, including building owners.</p>	<p>A range of techniques and framework to promote, facilitate and support good heritage conservation practices, particularly relative to earthquake strengthening.</p> <p>Importance of pro-active approaches and joint working approaches – inclusion, increased awareness and education.</p> <p>Raised awareness, recognition and support of benefits of strengthening and adaptive re-use.</p>

The Regent’s Quarter, London – regeneration through heritage buildings	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This development, adjacent to Kings Cross station, uses historic buildings in conjunction with modern buildings, to create an attractive commercial environment.</p> <p>It is a mixed use development that combined new build with refurbished Victorian commercial buildings and a former varnishing works. Much of the space was vacant by 2001 and the quarter was one of the main reasons the area had a poor reputation.</p> <p>The development has a mix of offices, retail, restaurant and leisure space, together with residential units and a hotel (in a new building). The refurbishment of the buildings on the main street frontages created modern retail spaces that have largely been let to regional and national multiples that operate from relatively small units, a mixture of retail, services and quick service food and beverage. A theatre is also being built.</p> <p>The interior of the development is office accommodation, with independent bars and restaurants, framed by the historic structures at ground floor, providing a distinctive ambience that is characteristic of historic environments. Most of the space is let.</p>	<p>Regeneration using existing historic environment and structures</p> <p>Adaptive reuse of heritage and character buildings</p> <p>Sustainable approach to rebuild</p>	<p>Identified as changing the nature of the activity in the area (e.g. did have adult bookshops, no longer there after regeneration).</p> <p>Also identified as having economic, social and environmental benefits for the area.</p> <p>Development using heritage structures can attract occupants prepared to pay a premium for the distinctiveness that this delivers.</p> <p>Value added through modern spaces being created with additional character arising from the heritage buildings.</p>	<p>Retain important heritage buildings and facades, as a sustainable approach to the city’s rebuild.</p> <p>Assist with regeneration of Central City, providing economic, social and environmental benefits.</p>

Distinctive City

The Stockton, Stockton, California – adaptive re-use and strengthening	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>A 252-room hotel built in 1910 which lay vacant for 20 years due to cost-prohibitive and function-prohibitive rehabilitation designs. Finally work was undertaken in 2004 for adaptive re-use and strengthening. The hotel was converted to new office and retail spaces along with affordable senior housing units. The performance was upgraded from potential collapse to near immediate occupancy after a major seismic event, at a rehabilitation cost of \$9/SF.</p>	<p>Strengthening undertaken to a historic building to provide adaptive re-use, proving that it can be done.</p> <p>Costs not prohibitive.</p>		<p>Raise awareness of opportunities and fact that this is achievable. Positive, proactive engineering advice provided at an early stage is key.</p>

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Familiar landmarks and heritage conservation				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		NA
5.	The Government	Ministry of Culture and Heritage		
6.	The Government	Ministry for the Environment		
7.	Ngāi Tahu			
8.	NZ Historic Places Trust			
9.	CERA			
10.	Canterbury Earthquake Heritage Building Fund			
11.	ECAN			
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
12.	Heritage Building Owners			NA
Affected Community and Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
13.	Civic Trust			
14.	ICOMOS			
15.	ICONIC			
16.	Residents Groups			

City Life

Metro Sports Facility

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Metro Sports Facility			
Project Cost:	NZD \$280 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2018
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Paul Cottam	Transitional City Elements:	Yes
<p>Project Description: Establishment of a new sports facility in the Central City, featuring an aquatic centre (50m pool, sports pool, leisure pools), indoor stadium, health and fitness centre, artificial surfaces, elite performance training facilities and centralised sport management facilities. Aimed to be a multi-use, high-use facility for a range of sporting and community groups, as well as Christchurch residents, with strong connections to the Central City.</p>			

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Metro Sports Facility			
Richmond Olympic Oval, Vancouver	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Legacy facility as a result of Vancouver Olympics - reconfigured from long track speed skating to community, high-performance sport and events centre.	Elements that focus on community sports participation, high -performance sport, (inter) national events and as a general events centre.	Developing a sports centre that caters for a range of sporting levels and links in with the commercial sector.	Involvement of a range of stakeholders in the planning stages.
State Sports Centre Trust, Melbourne	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Sports hub of an athletics track, Olympic swimming pools, leisure pools and basketball, squash, badminton and table tennis courts.	Hub example that is designed principally for community use and small scale events.	How to cater for the local sport and recreation market.	Consideration of community orientated sporting use.
Sydney Olympic Park Aquatic Centre	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Aims to provide facilities to meet the competition and training needs of athletes and the recreational and fitness needs of the community.	Development of a range of aquatic features for both sport and recreation.	Ability to provide a diverse range of sport and leisure opportunities.	Consideration of a range of aquatic needs and uses.
South Australia Aquatic & Leisure Centre	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Aquatic and recreation facility aimed at both elite sport and recreational community usage. Built to FINA standards to host national and international swimming events. Includes retail and catering outlets.	Development of a range of aquatic features for both elite swimming and recreational water use.	Ability to provide a diverse range of aquatic opportunities.	Consideration of a range of aquatic needs and uses.
Corby International Pool, Corby, East Midlands	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Aquatic and recreation facility that includes 50m pool, training pool, leisure pool, fitness centre and health suite.	Development of a range of aquatic and fitness features for both elite swimming and recreational usage. Design includes natural light and ventilation.	Facility has contributed to the town centre and its regeneration.	Consideration of a range of aquatic needs and uses. Consideration of environmental design elements.

City Life

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Metro Sports Facility				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced	Submission Ref
1.	Christchurch City Council (including VBase)	General Managers, Strategy & Planning and Community Services		n/a
2.	SPARC	Richard Lindsay		Yes – via Sports Leadership Group
3.	Sport Canterbury	Geoff Barry, Chief Executive		Yes – via Sports Leadership Group
4.	CPIT	Ms Kay Giles, CEO		Yes
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
5.	Aquagym	Brett Naylor, Director.	No	No
6.	Canterbury Employers' Chambers of Commerce	Peter Townsend, CEO.	No	Yes
7.	Catholic Diocese of Christchurch	c/- Kate Randell, OPUS	No	Yes
8.	High Performance Sport NZ	Iain Ansell, Director.	No	No
9.	Adjacent land owners	As affected	No	No
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
10.	Affected sports organisations and potential tenants			
11.	Ngāi Tahu			

City Life

New Central Library

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: New Central Library			
Project Cost:	NZD \$115 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2017
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	TBC	Transitional City Elements:	Temporary Library facility already open at South City; further, larger temporary facility opening in Peterborough St by late 2011.
Sketch Ref:			

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: New Central Library			
Seattle Public library http://www.spl.org/locations/central-library/cen-about-the-central-library	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
See Economic benefits report from Seattle Public Library: http://www.spl.org/Documents/branch/CEN/SPLCentral_Library_Economic_Impacts.pdf	<p>Nearby cafes/restaurants experienced business increase post-new library opening. Retail businesses experienced less positive spin-off.</p> <p>Increased the popularity and use of the Downtown area and acted in many ways like a drawcard public park.</p> <p>Increased visitor numbers reflected in increased vitality of Downtown.</p> <p>Potential recognition for collaboration with other cultural institutions could help Downtown reposition itself as a cultural centre.</p> <p>Features include wireless internet access, 400 free computers, language collections, equal access resources (e.g. for low vision, blind, deaf), café, Friends shop, auditorium, meeting rooms and training room for public use, public car parking, RFID circulation system, public art and sustainable building design.</p>	<p>The completion of the library had an impact on foot traffic, café and restaurant trade, in particular, in the vicinity of the library.</p> <p>Inclusion of wide range of public spaces, services and collections attracted large numbers of visitors.</p> <p>Useful feedback from Allison Dobbie, Auckland City Libraries Manager, who reflected, “[Seattle]... it is almost too grand/ architectural and I am not sure how well elements of it work in terms of community, except the computing areas and quiet study spaces. I have been there several times and have yet to see the children’s library area full or even part full. I think people engage with it externally and with parts of it inside, but not all. Plus there are areas where I think people could feel isolated and unsafe – same as the underground areas of Los Angeles where I had that experience.”</p>	<p>Impact/benefits need to be considered as part of site location assessment.</p> <p>Range of spaces, services and collections need to be considered, in order to maximise the opportunities to attract the public.</p>

City Life

New Central Library

<p>Brisbane Public Library http://elibcat.library.brisbane.qld.gov.au/uhtbin/cgiisirsi/iVAE4A8G21/ZZELIBCAT/o/1/1427/X</p>	<p>Aspects Applicable to CCP Project</p>	<p>Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project</p>	<p>How we capture these in the CCP Project</p>
<p>Refer:</p> <p>http://elibcat.library.brisbane.qld.gov.au/WebCat/Images/English/BSQ_Brochure.pdf</p> <p>Photos of the site:</p> <p>http://elibcat.library.brisbane.qld.gov.au/WebCat/Images/English/BSQ_Library/index.htm</p>	<p>Council Service Counter – for Council payments and information</p> <p>Central Business Centre incorporating mapping services and Town Planners – access to information and applications for development, permits and licensing</p> <p>Development lounge – a meeting space for Development Assessment staff and clients</p> <p>News lounge – read local and international newspapers and watch live news broadcasts and stock report feeds on-screen</p> <p>Community meeting rooms and study rooms</p> <p>Children’s lounge and events</p> <p>Learning lounge – provide computer training for up to 18 customers in a formal or self-paced learning environment.</p> <p>City Zoo – big screen TVs and X boxes</p> <p>Sound and vision lounge – access to DVD/video viewing pods, listening posts and an expanded audio-visual collection</p> <p>Magazine lounge</p> <p>Internet lounge – 38 computers</p> <p>Community languages and literacy materials</p> <p>Literature lounge</p> <p>Brisbane history gallery</p> <p>Wireless access to the internet is available in the Brisbane Square Library for Brisbane City Council Library Service members with laptops or PDAs during library opening hours. An access point has been installed on each level of the Brisbane Square Library</p>	<p>Colourful, attractive, centrally located in business hub. Has strong street presence with public art outside and vibrant-coloured exterior features.</p> <p>Variety of spaces available for individual and group use.</p> <p>Useful feedback from Allison Dobbie, Auckland City Libraries Manager, who reflected: “I like Brisbane, I think it speaks well to the square and its part of the city and customers appear to really enjoy it and look comfortable in it, once you get away from the ground floor compromise and confusion.”</p>	<p>Incorporate range of spaces, services, collections and activities that draw in workers, inner city residents and tourists.</p> <p>Add value by including services/spaces of use to the business community.</p> <p>Incorporates both digital technologies with more traditional print collections, and community spaces.</p>

Amsterdam Public Library http://www.oba.nl/index.cfm?vid=BC638BCA-3FFA-497D-9CA1C74A819C832A	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
	<p>State-of-the-art, iconic architectural design both inside and out.</p> <p>High degree of innovation in interior fit-out.</p> <p>Services, website and building features are fully inclusive and enable easy use by people with disability. This is key feature of the Library.</p>	<p>Creation of an iconic public facility that engenders pride, excites interest and generates visitors.</p> <p>A focal point in the urban landscape.</p>	<p>Ensure building and site design is innovative and state-of-the-art.</p> <p>Inclusive design, fully-accessible services, print and digital resources.</p>

City Life

New Central Library

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: New Central Library				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	National Archives	Peter Murray, Deputy Chief Executive, Shared Services Branch, Wellington	No	No
2.	National Library	Bill McNaught, National Librarian, Wellington	No	No
3.	Canterbury Museum	Anthony Wright Directory, Canterbury Museum,	No	No
4.	Our City	Sarah Kelly	No	No
5.	Christchurch and Canterbury Tourism	-	No	No
6.	Ministry of Education	-	No	No
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
7.	Existing adjacent landowners – Farmers and Farmers car park		No	No
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
8.	Social services sector		Ongoing engagement with the sector	Yes. Refer to submission from One Voice, Te Reo Kotahi
9.	Education providers (schools, language schools, CPIT) in the Central City		Yes	Yes – Discovery School Yes – Unlimited Yes - CPIT
10.	Residents in Central City neighbourhoods	Seven residents associations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avon Loop Planning Association (ALPA) • Chester Street East Residents' Association (previously understood to be in recess) • Inner City East Neighbourhood Group (ICENG) • Inner City West Neighbourhood Association (ICON) • Victoria Neighbourhood Association (VNA) • MOA Neighbourhood Committee • Englefield Residents Association • Plus Latimer Precinct • Peterborough Village Plan and Red Zone Residents Group (on Facebook) 	Yes	Yes
11.	Ngāi Tahu			

City Life

Education Choice

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Education Choice			
Project Cost:	NZD \$150,000	Project Schedule:	2012–2014
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Mike Fisher	Transitional City Elements:	N/A

Refer to Volume 1 for project description, international/local best practice N/A for this project.

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:		Aconex Ref No:		
2. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Education Choice				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
1.	Ministry of Education – Deputy Secretary and Regional Property Manager - Southern	Nicholas Pole and Simon Cruickshank	Yes	No
2.	Christchurch City Council			
3.	Christchurch Primary and High Schools	Christchurch Primary and High Schools	Yes – through public consultation but no direct consultation carried out specifically about school choice	No
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	Property owners	N/A		
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
5.	Residents' Associations		Yes	
6.	PPTA	PPTA National Office	Yes	No
7.	SPANZ		Unsure	No
8.	Interested community groups			

City Life

Community Performance and Rehearsal Facilities

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Community performance and rehearsal facilities (City Life Chapter Project)			
Project Cost:	NZD \$24.5 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2016
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Laura Taylor	Transitional City Elements:	Yes – refer to separate Transitional City for details

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: City Life 2) Community Performance and Rehearsal Facilities			
<p>While a performance community needs analysis will determine which venue developments should be prioritised based on their proposed capacities and usage, lessons should be learnt from our own past.</p> <p>The pre-earthquake complement of venues in the city included many other performance and rehearsal spaces, the design of which was unnecessarily compromised in any or all of: acoustics for intended use, technical usability and/or sight lines.</p> <p>In contrast, the Christchurch Town Hall put the city on the international map for the acoustic perfection of its ground-breaking elliptical auditorium.</p> <p>While there is no single architectural solution to the acoustical challenge (Beranek, 1996), the rebuild is an opportunity to reclaim a place on that map, by achieving architectural acoustic and design excellence across the city’s venues, whether designed for orchestral, operatic or contemporary amplified music presentations, for dance or theatre. This would quickly reinstate the city on the world performing arts touring circuits, elevating both domestic pride in, and international perception of, Christchurch as a home of the arts. It would provide a perfect subject for bridging the arts/science divide, creating a unique opportunity for leadership in research and innovation and secure international quality infrastructure for the city’s calendar of festivals and events, which contribute millions to the economy annually. As Christchurch already possesses internationally renowned architects, designers, architectural acoustic experts and technicians, the challenge is to engage them fully in the stakeholder consultation phase of the facility rebuild process.</p> <p>The below examples are intended as aspirational touchstones for the rebuild of our community’s performance and rehearsal facilities.</p>			
1a) Movement Facility			
Trinity Laban Conservatoire of Music and Dance, LONDON	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This Conservatoire runs an extensive music and dance public programme, including activities, workshops, classes and courses, as well as music-dance collaborations.</p> <p>The programme caters for disabilities, older persons, children and families, as well as school holiday and outreach programmes run in the community. The award-winning architecture includes an eco-technological roof and purpose-built Pilates Studio and other spaces enabling affiliations between dance, music and health sciences.</p>	<p>The Conservatoire provides for specific needs of the movement sector separately to the needs of the music sector.</p> <p>Striking and accessible design incorporating eco-smart technology.</p> <p>The Conservatoire provides for affiliations with research.</p>	<p>Laban merged with Trinity College of Music in 2005; however the schools remain largely autonomous. The movement sector requires purpose-built facilities for movement, including sprung wooden floors in teaching and performance spaces. Other facilities remain tailored to the specific needs of music.</p> <p>Strong facilities enable strong relationships to extend from the centre to the community.</p>	<p>Strong consultation to ensure the design phase captures key feedback from key user groups of the facility. Accessibility and eco-smart technology to be included in the design.</p> <p>Consider best operating structure to balance needs of (and maximise usage by) the movement sector, from the wider community to the institutional level.</p>

City Life

Community Performance & Rehearsal Facilities

The Chunky Move Studios, Melbourne, AUSTRALIA	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
These studios are Melbourne's premiere dance studios, featuring a series of purpose-built studios includes large useable spaces with sprung floors, halogen and natural lighting, versatile power facilities, building amenities and security.	The facilities address the need for dance training and rehearsal facilities and are engaged by many independent dance practitioners.	While designed primarily for rehearsals, classes, performances and forums, the venues also function as attractive venues for private and corporate functions, including product launches and cocktail parties, small performances and physical training.	Design phase – look further into international best practice examples to determine best features allowing spaces to be multi-use without compromising their fundamental use as an affordable dance space to be fully exploited by the local community of dance practitioners.
1b) Isaac Theatre Royal			
Theatre Royal, Bath, ENGLAND	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Built in 1805, the Georgian-style Theatre Royal Bath seats 950 and is one of the oldest and most beautiful working theatres in Britain. Comprising three auditoria, the Main House (redone 1863, refurbished 2010), Ustinov Studio (added 1997, refurbished 2008) and the egg theatre (added 2005); it offers a varied programme all year, including in-house, visiting and community productions.	The Theatre Royal Bath is a heritage theatre with capacity of around 950, with the Main House of comparable style to the (Edwardian-styled) Isaac Theatre Royal. The Bath venue is supplemented by smaller performance spaces – the Ustinov Studio and egg theatre – which enable the theatre to host an eclectic range of performances.	<p>The diversity of theatre usage was enhanced by a mix of spaces, enabling the Theatre Royal Bath to host both visiting companies and community and children's theatre.</p> <p>The accessibility of the theatre was also enhanced as the extra spaces provide further opportunity for community usage at cheaper rental rates.</p>	<p>Design stage – include considerations of community usage throughout the facility's rebuild, such as addition of a flat-floor function space in keeping with the style of the heritage building. Ensure accessibility is considered.</p> <p>Determine how community access to the facilities at community rates can be built into the Isaac Theatre Royal operating structure.</p>
Her Majesty's Theatre, Melbourne, AUSTRALIA	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This theatre designed by architect Nahum Barnet opened in 1886 as The Alexandra (then Princess of Wales).</p> <p>Today it is primarily used for ballet, opera and live theatre, most especially musicals.</p>	This heritage theatre is of the same period as the Isaac Theatre Royal (Victorian), though a little larger. A series of renovations such as those to dressing rooms and vehicle access to the stage have kept the theatre current.	<p>Technical facilities added in the latest major renovations now allow the theatre to house the most demanding of productions.</p> <p>Heritage elements front of house and backstage have retained the charm of the theatre's history, and made it an Australian icon with loyally affectionate audiences and staff.</p>	Ensure renovations to improve facilities for performers and patrons retain heritage elements wherever possible appropriate.

Hawkes Bay Opera House, Hawkes Bay, NEW ZEALAND	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>One of the Southern Hemisphere's most impressive examples of Spanish Mission Architecture, the theatre was designed by Wellington architect Henry Eli White and built in 1915 and recently refurbished (2007). One of the best lyric theatres of its type in New Zealand, White's design was noted for uninterrupted sight lines, excellent ventilation, backstage facilities and fine acoustics. The Opera House is of art nouveau style and hosts productions from diverse traditional and contemporary genres ranging across dance, music and theatre to comedy.</p>	<p>The 981-seat theatre survived the 1931 Hawke's Bay earthquake with significant reconstruction backstage. Steel trusses are visible in parts of the theatre. Associated performance spaces include The Assembly ballroom, function rooms and The Shakespeare Room (100 pax).</p>	<p>Interesting design challenges are presented by juxtaposing heritage and contemporary architectural elements, e.g. visible steel trusses as part of interior design may be of reassurance to theatre-goers.</p>	<p>Design phase – while the existing building might be augmented and reassuringly strengthened with modern structural (steel) elements, the adjacent new building might also be augmented with reclaimed heritage elements. This could place newly built components in conversation with the city's past.</p>
<p>1c) Christchurch Town Hall</p>			
<p><i>Until assessments have been completed, it is unknown whether the 2662-seat Christchurch Town Hall will need to be rebuilt or redeveloped. Should redevelopment be required, the below examples are but a tiny selection of the world's excellent concert halls.</i></p>			
Royal Festival Hall, London, ENGLAND	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Royal Festival Hall was designed by the London County Council Architects' Department, with acoustical consultant Hope Bagenal. When it opened in 1951 as a key component of the Festival of Britain, its capacity (2901) was considered very large.</p> <p>Royal Festival Hall been said to host more important musical events annually than any other large concert hall. It is known for its architecture, sense of pre-concert excitement, beautiful proportions and lighting.</p>	<p>Instead of following precedent/ copying previously successful designs, this hall, like the Christchurch Town Hall, was a landmark acoustic design in the 20th century.</p> <p>Royal Festival Hall was the first concert hall in the world to be built using the application of scientific principles, modern acoustic theory and innovative experimental work.</p>	<p>While having excellent definition, and being good for piano, chamber music and modern music, the hall is not considered as effective for late Classical and Romantic periods, illustrating that one hall cannot be all things to all compositions.</p> <p>The criticism of being "too dry", not reverberant enough and having a weak bass tone, reportedly arose due to specified surfaces specified by acoustic consultants being ignored in the building process. Mitigations to redress these criticisms included the world's first electronic reverberation-enhancement system.</p>	<p>Consultation phase – engage experts in the latest acoustic design and research.</p> <p>Design phase – consider electronic means of achieving variable acoustics.</p>

City Life

Community Performance & Rehearsal Facilities

Segerstrom Hall, Costa Mesa, California, UNITED STATES	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Designed as a multi-use auditorium by architect Charles Lawrence and acoustical consultants Marshall-Day Associates (Christchurch), the Segerstrom Hall opened in 1986.</p> <p>Seating 2903 for full orchestra, it has been rated as one of the top 20 orchestral venues in the world, with a warm, mellow acoustic and no acoustic “glare”. Unlike the surround-sound of shoebox concert hall designs, a spacious acoustic is achieved.</p>	<p>Multi-use auditorium of modern design.</p> <p>Marshall of Marshall Day, the acoustic consultants, was also behind the acoustic design of the renowned Christchurch Town Hall auditorium.</p>	<p>Basic variable acoustics were achieved through use of soft furnishings. Curtains can be drawn out in varying lengths from suspended housings distributed across the ceiling and behind reflector panels, making it less reverberant therefore more suitable for rehearsals or speech events.</p>	<p>Consultation phase – engage experts in the latest acoustic design and research.</p> <p>Design phase – consider static means of achieving variable acoustics.</p>
Grosser Musikvereinssaal, Vienna, AUSTRIA	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>After over a century of acoustic architecture, this shoebox-style concert hall is still considered arguably the best concert hall in the world. Designed by von Hansen and opened in 1870, the sound is particularly favoured for symphonic music of the Classical and Romantic periods and described as full, rich in bass, good for high strings, loud and uniform throughout the hall. Its excellent acoustics are attributed to its relatively small size (seating 1680), high ceiling, irregular surfaces and plaster interior.</p>	<p>Beautiful, powerful sound making it arguably the finest hall in the world.</p>	<p>Surveys have found that listeners prefer the sound of long, narrow halls over the sound of newer, wider halls built for larger audiences as the listener feels more immersed in sound. This has been determined as being partly due to the importance of lateral reflections.</p>	<p>While the aspiration to achieve sound as universally acclaimed as the Grosser Musikvereinssaal or the acoustically similar Boston Symphony may remain, lessons from past experiments should be retained and incorporated into modern acoustic modelling.</p> <p>Consultation phase – engage experts in the latest acoustic design and research.</p> <p>Consider whether the civic town hall auditorium space needs to be over 2500 in capacity.</p> <p>Consider whether a shoebox design could be revisited (such as the excellent McDermott/ Meyerson Hall, Dallas, United States), or if contemporary, can still include achieve excellent “immersion” as one of the many acoustic properties desired for the concert hall.</p>

Guangzhou Opera House, CHINA	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This 1800-seat asymmetrical auditorium was designed by architect Zaha Hadid with Marshall Day Acoustics, for the Guangzhou Municipal Government. A US\$120 million development, it has been called the world’s most spectacular opera house and has a beautifully balanced sound, not too dry or too bright.</p>	<p>Highly contemporary design also achieving acoustic perfection.</p> <p>Good sightlines and a feeling of intimacy were achieved as well as the feeling of a grand gesture.</p>	<p>Perfect acoustics can be achieved with the most contemporary designs.</p> <p>The space is suited to two very different styles of music – western and traditional Chinese opera.</p>	<p>Consultation phase – engage experts in the latest acoustic design and research to subject highly contemporary designs to rigorous process and computer modelling.</p>
Philharmonie de Paris, Paris, FRANCE	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This is a 2400-seat, multi-purpose concert hall designed by architect Jean Nouvel and acoustic consultants Marshall Day. A 200 million Euro project, the brief was to provide an entirely new concept, i.e. not allowed to follow a conventional shoebox or vineyard form. A “bi-cameral” solution involved suspended balconies inside a larger volume wrapping the audience around the stage.</p>	<p>Through the firm’s prior achievements with the Christchurch Town Hall in 1973, a ground breaking design was achieved.</p>	<p>(The Philharmonie is scheduled to open in 2012.)</p> <p>As shown in the Christchurch Town Hall, high acoustical clarity and ample reverberation, normally considered incompatible, can be achieved through contemporary acoustic design.</p>	<p>Consultation phase – engage experts in the latest acoustic design and research to subject highly contemporary designs to rigorous process and computer modelling.</p>
2) Christchurch Music Centre			
Community Music Centre, Mission District, San Francisco, UNITED STATES	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Community Music Centre was set up to make music accessible to people from all walks and backgrounds. With an international group of over 120 faculty members teaching many styles of music, the centre also offers an accessible 130-seat proscenium arch concert hall with recording booth, performance complex of venues of varying size for community use for tuition, rehearsals, examinations and recitals.</p>	<p>Community resource supporting the learning of many styles of music with intimate concert hall and Steinway D Grand Piano.</p>	<p>Maintaining diversity of musical fostering, a service focus and affordability has ensured this truly community music centre is still going strong after 90 years. Complementary services to music lessons include affordable concert hall hire, with discounted rates for extra hours, recording booth in the hall, and complementary health practices, such as Feldenkrais, Alexander Technique and Music Therapy.</p>	<p>Determine whether the community music centre’s plans not only address their current plans but are future-proofed.</p> <p>Determine whether the need for community recording facilities is currently being met and if not whether this could be incorporated into the design of the proposed centre..</p>

City Life

Community Performance & Rehearsal Facilities

Otago Music Arts Centre, Auckland, NEW ZEALAND	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>In 1988 the Manukau City Council became the first city council to administer a facility specially for musicians. Today it offers the Otago community a range of musical services, including OMAC SoundHouse computer suite for music and media technologies and a Village Recording Studio open to community groups, choirs, school groups, bands and individual musicians.</p> <p>OMAC offers the same facilities and level of professional service to the community as well as to serious musicians working on a product for commercial release and the studio able to be booked for evenings and extended hours by arrangement.</p> <p>There is also a 150-capacity hall available for hire for rehearsal and performance, and this is fully equipped with sound, lighting rig, greenroom, boxed staging and kitchen facilities.</p>	<p>This facility fosters a friendly creative environment with a kaupapa of fostering the growth of music skills in the community.</p> <p>Programmes and classes in a small variety of instruments are offered in group and individual settings.</p>	<p>Such a facility would enable Christchurch to retain talent longer, making it feasible for kids who are ready to be extended in their genre beyond what school can offer, to be introduced to recording technology.</p> <p>Student involvement in a hands-on way from performance to production enables national curriculum standards to be measured and attained.</p> <p>Between the SoundHouse™ and the Village Recording Studio, students are able to see the process of their recording dream through to completion.</p>	<p>Investigate global association with the SoundHouse™ multimedia production suite (60 exist world-wide).</p> <p>Investigate whether there is a need for community recording facilities and if so, possible funding channels and operating structures to preserve an open access model allowing tuition and hire both in and out of standard hours.</p>

3) Outdoor performance spaces			
Outdoor event spaces			
Cathedral Square (pre-earthquake), Christchurch, NEW ZEALAND	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This was the city's main civic space used by a range of performances, including speakers, buskers, small lunchtime concerts and large-sized civic concerts, such as Diwali and New Year's Eve.</p> <p>Cathedral Square offered a main event space for installation of mobile or constructed stages or use of the Cathedral steps, a separate zone for buskers, moveable planter boxes for botanic ambience, and raised grassed areas which could be used as natural stages. There were multiple power boxes for events, rides and vendors and access to water.</p> <p>The former Cathedral Square public toilets were put to use for storage of event resources such as seating, buskers gear and regularly used signage.</p>	<p>An adaptable civic space able to be used for a variety of events and performances.</p>	<p>A mix of open space, steps, natural (grassed) stages and multiple zones offered good presentation flexibility, however with mixed success in terms of audience interaction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The large space worked well for mixed use (e.g. market plus circo-art buskers, acoustic music buskers or speakers) • The large space worked well for large events, audiences filling the area. • The large space did not work well for medium-sized performances, such as lunchtime concerts, intimidating audience gathering due to the lack of seating/casual gathering spots. Providing seating (folding chairs or cushions) did not work well in this space for an intimate or medium-sized audience as they felt too exposed; they tended to hover around the edges or watch from the safety of the market where the sound did not carry due to noise restrictions. • The smaller space at the west end of Cathedral Square worked well for buskers but did not suit mid-sized performances such as lunchtime concerts. • Multiple power outlets worked well, though not all sockets available were useful. 	<p>With regards to redevelopment of Cathedral Square or development of additional civic event spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retain a mix of open space, steps, natural stages and multilevel zones. • Design to allow for successful medium-sized performances, as well as intimate/acoustic busker and large events. • Consult with event technicians as to ideal complement of power sockets. • Retain moveable planter boxes, but consider cheaper ways to move them. • Ensure ground surfaces include tether points where appropriate and are able to be used for chalk and other art. • Include an area, such as an embedded wooden surface, which can be used for dance (e.g. tap, Irish dance, break dance, ballroom and Latin). • Ensure any plantings do not introduce extra restrictions to sight lines to key stage placement areas. • Ensure vehicle access from multiple points

City Life

Community Performance & Rehearsal Facilities

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The moveable planter boxes offered flexibility around sight lines for major events but were costly to have moved. • The paving stones were hard-wearing but unable to be used for chalk art or dance. • The City Plan’s noise criteria restricted volume levels and genres of music which could be performed (for example limited to easy listening, jazz, classical/choral, folk and light pop, but not allowing heavier pop, rock, hip hop or ska) • There were no buildings flanking Cathedral Square which offered suitable surfaces for major lighting projections • More storage space was needed for daily/weekly and annual performances (such as festivals) • No sound infrastructure meant even small performances incurred the expense of PA and staging. • No box office meant community events always had to bring this in • The large open space intimidated audiences gathering, there was limited seating and no obvious spaces for audiences to comfortably settle to enjoy a performance – they tended to hover at the edges • Vehicle access and congestion was an issue, with pedestrians, the Police kiosk, Cathedral vehicles, market vehicles and lack of discreet parking for three essential event vehicles (sound, event gear and performer gear) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure vehicle access also allows for trucks to enter and unload/load containers without damaging steps, trees or lighting infrastructure • Ensure discreet parking options for three to four essential vehicles (sound, event and performer gear) • Ensure availability of affordable storage space • Ensure affordable access to a small, secure, weather-proof, built-in pavilion which could be used as a box office, information or merchandise kiosk • To increase economic accessibility of this space for community performances, include a purpose-built permanent stage with embedded basic sound and rigging infrastructure (consult event technicians and Council events team) <p>To allow for greater flexibility around volume levels and performance genres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alter noise criteria • Consider zoning and development of adjacent sites to avoid siting a new civic space adjacent to residential or office spaces • Consider whether any option to influence design brief of flanking buildings so they could be projection surfaces. (projection onto strong anchorage supporting the Manhattan Bridge during DUMBO Arts Festival) • Additionally augment with temporary venue structures which can mitigate sound levels (see temporary structures)
--	--	---	--

Plaza de Entrevero, Montevideo, URUGUAY	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>A well-functioning civic square with all the traditional uses of a public square but lets go of the more formal layout and by providing a variety of spaces created to support a much broader range of activities and experiences.</p>	<p>The combination of a café area, playground and bus stop along with a creative use of bending paths, seating options and views and access ways to a fountain create a vibrant, natural and successful social area but would not work as a flexible venue/event space</p>	<p>Great public spaces come in many forms and something with great dynamic sociability do not necessarily function as a public performance and events space.</p>	<p>During design – review the components of formal and natural elements to produce a highly sociable and aesthetic square while ensuring they do not unacceptably limit usability for performance/events (unless events are intended not to be a function of the civic space).</p> <p>Consult early with all user groups, including event and arts organisations, to maximise usability of the space for events, visual and performing arts.</p>
Sound Shells and Amphitheatres			
Sound shell, Marine Parade, Napier, NEW ZEALAND	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Following the 1931 Napier earthquake, the city built a sound shell right by the sea, employing the Art Deco style of the time.</p> <p>The venue includes stage large enough for big band and including power access, backstage facilities, concrete forecourt, and a grassed area further back to accommodate larger crowds.</p> <p>With typical usage including afternoon and evening jazz, blues and Christmas concerts, it is still in regular use.</p>	<p>The permanent infrastructure provides an outdoor performance space and is community-owned, managed by the local council.</p>	<p>Community accessibility is maintained by offering the stage free of charge to non-profit organisations. Nominal charges apply for backstage access and power.</p> <p>Time limits of five hours amplified music and a 10pm curfew are imposed to manage noise criteria for the area.</p>	<p>Investigate best management structure to ensure community access to the facility at community hire rates.</p> <p>Considering noise criteria to enable fewer restrictions on the type of event which can be held there.</p> <p>Investigate best stage size and backstage facilities.</p> <p>Consider benefits of audience area offering both concrete and turf areas to balance requirements for hard wearing surfaces as well as beauty.</p>
Red Rocks Amphitheatre, Colorado, UNITED STATES	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Open-air amphitheatre seating up to 9450 and characterised by large, tilted, disc-shaped rocks about the stage area. It has repeatedly won awards for best small outdoor venue.</p>	<p>Highly popular outdoor concert venue.</p>	<p>Importance of the visual uniqueness of an outdoor concert venue for gaining popularity.</p>	<p>Site – consider existing and potentially available sites for an amphitheatre and how best to maximise visually striking appearance.</p>

City Life

Community Performance & Rehearsal Facilities

The Maritime Cultural and Popular Music Centre, City of Kaohsiung, TAIWAN (design competition entry).	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Not having been built yet, this design competition entry for the Taiwanese City of Kaohsiung demonstrates an “econc” design approach typical of the HWKN design firm.</p> <p>Rolling hills melt into an amphitheatre built into the landscape.</p>	<p>Urban amphitheatre concept integrated into a civic space and the landscape</p>	<p>As a design concept, this demonstrates how urban venues can potentially also be ecological icons.</p>	<p>Design – explore how an urban-sited amphitheatre might still be able to achieve unique integration with a greenscape.</p>
Other examples of outdoor performance spaces			
Temporary Shipping Container Music Venue, New York, USA	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This temporary music festival venue was designed by Barnardes Jacobsen for 2011’s Tim Festival in Rio de Janeiro. Beautiful and colourful, it was made super-sustainable using stacked shipping containers. The architect achieved an environmentally low-impact, visually high-impact space, staggering the containers slightly and filling many of the gaps with projection screens.</p>	<p>Temporary outdoor venue defined by removable elements.</p>	<p>Shipping containers can be used in any configurations, including as lighting and projection surfaces as well as defining the boundaries of a venue.</p>	<p>Consider shipping containers and other reconfigurable structures as components of temporary venues on vacant spaces.</p>
KUBIK	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>First set up in 2006 using commercial watertanks and lights to create reconfigurable event spaces.</p> <p>The tanks have lighting which glows, immersing the audience in a bath of colours and responds to the forms and beats of music. It has been operating for more than four years and has demonstrated huge savings in materials and energy relative to conventional venues.</p>	<p>Temporary outdoor venue defined by removable elements.</p> <p>Fully reconfigurable modular design, able to define intimate spaces to 8000 person dance spaces (as used at Festival Sudoeste, Portugal).</p>	<p>Unique, reconfigurable temporary outdoor venues set up on private post-demolition sites offer unique opportunities for commercial relationships.</p>	<p>Consider water containers and other reconfigurable structures as components of temporary venues on vacant spaces.</p> <p>Engage audio engineering students to map the audio qualities of different configurations so the resource becomes a known quantity and will be used with confidence by the performance and business communities to both define, and offer additional noise control to, temporary venues in civic spaces.</p>

Burnham Pavilion, Millennium Park, Chicago, USA	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>One of two temporary pavilions, this resembles a sleek polycarbonate dance platform.</p> <p>It is illuminated in brightly coloured lights after dark, and combined with the two swooping central structures supporting the pavilion, it has a floating platform appearance.</p>	<p>Temporary outdoor (open-sided) pavilion suitable for contemporary events.</p> <p>Striking design, with strategy informed by lighting design.</p>	<p>A lighting-based design strategy can result in a fascinating structure which may challenge traditional concept of the performance venue.</p> <p>Great point of difference for a city to experience a new highly innovative event structure every year – would provide annual opportunities for national and international profile.</p> <p>This particular example would afford a great link in with the NZ Antarctic Festival.</p> <p>Some venue designs may work well for certain events but not for most performance events.</p>	<p>Scope whether a civic space in the Central City could be suitable for annual installation of a temporary outdoor general-use pavilion challenging innovative performance responses such as around dance, lighting and mobile music as opposed to the traditional stage presentation.</p>
<p>4) Needs analysis (regarding rehearsal and recording studios, small-to medium-sized venue, administration and other collaboration/industry development spaces)</p>			
Space, Dartington, ENGLAND	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Space is a new multi-discipline centre for the arts, which opened in Spring 2011 (UK) providing the largest collection of public access, high quality, arts production spaces in the South West of England.</p> <p>Part hothouse/cultural community, part rehearsal space and part engine room for learning, Space includes six performing arts studios used for rehearsals, performances, lectures and workshops, and a multi-purpose gallery. A range of smaller spaces are also available.</p>	<p>Space is an aspirational place created to allow artists, ensembles, organisations and makers to establish a base, develop their work and rehearse.</p>	<p>As befitting an aspirational space, the resources are pitched at a level to realistically enable this, and include shared kitchen facilities, internet connection, pianos in all studios, 24-hour access, fax/photocopier/office services available, and a licence for public events and performances. The inclusion of event and summer school programmes, workshops and master classes, and an independent seven-day arthouse cinema supports the development of the cultural community.</p>	<p>Consider collaboration initiatives holistically from the need for physical spaces to the need for resources and a cultural pull to develop the spaces as a hub.</p> <p>Consider how such a hub can collaborate with other organisations and festivals to enhance the richness and depth of local performing arts.</p>

City Life

Community Performance & Rehearsal Facilities

Arts House, The Meat Market, Melbourne	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>A multi-genre arts space located in North Melbourne, this was recently refurbished and is becoming part of an arts enclave, including accommodation and the capacity to house up to 30 organisations. The site includes purpose-built administration facilities, 10 creative development spaces of different sizes and conditions from a main market hall performance space to rehearsal hall, basement workshops, conference rooms and two galleries.</p>	<p>Spaces offer multiple opportunities for performance, site-specific installations, gallery exhibition, conference and workshops.</p>	<p>Arts House operates as a multi-dimensional resource hub for artists – producing, programming, devising, supporting and funding. To enable this, an advisory panel curates programmes and develops policy. The artists are organisers are actively empowered to participate politically and culturally for positive change.</p>	<p>Consider using an advisory panel to curate programmes and develop policy. Explore engagement with Ngāi Tahu in this regard.</p> <p>Note the depth of support that can be offered by extending programmes to support devising and funding of works.</p>

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:		Aconex Ref No:		
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Community Performance and Rehearsal Facilities				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
1	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		n/a
2	Central Government	Applicable Ministries		
3	Creative New Zealand	Elizabeth Beale, Chris Herbert , Senior Advisor Canterbury Stephen Wainwright & Alastair Carruthers (engaged with Arts Circus project), Chris Archer, Senior Arts Advisor (e.g. funded/touring groups) Muriwai Ihakara, Senior Manager Maori Engagement	n	14173, 13852, 14059
4	SPARC	Richard Lindsay Peter Cox	n	Yes – via Sports leadership Group
5	CPIT (Christchurch Polytechnic Institute of Technology)	CEO Ms. Kay Giles, Dr Jane Gregg (Dean of Creative Industries),	n	
6	University of Canterbury	Ed Adelson, Amanda Morris,	n	
7	Christchurch Community Arts Council (CCAC)	Various	n	8710
8	Design & Arts College NZ	Jane Abbott	n	
9	Te Wananga O Aotearoa	Ripeka Parone, Komene Kururangi	n	
10	Tourism New Zealand and Christchurch Canterbury Tourism		n	
11	Nga Hau e Wha National Marae	Linda Ngata	n	
12	Schools, including central city schools	Various	n	
13	Canterbury Museum	Anthony Wright, Director	n	
14	NZ Historic Places Trust	Malcolm Duff	n	

City Life

Community Performance & Rehearsal Facilities

Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
15	Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu		n	16898, 17068
16	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd		n	
17	Ngāi Tahu musicians		n	
18	Maori music and performing arts providers			
19	Mareikura Kaha Haka Group	Nikora Nitro	n	
20	Kapa Haka Groups		n	
21	Isaac Theatre Royal	Neil Cox	y	
22	Repertory Theatre	Rozena Hallum	n	
23	Showbiz Christchurch	Gillian Wess	n	14215, 14217
24	Royal New Zealand Ballet	Amanda Skoog, Managing Director, Ethan Stiefel, Artistic Director	N	
25	Southern Ballet		n	
26	Christchurch Symphony Orchestra	James Caygill, CEO	n	
27	Town Hall		n	
28	Music industry providers and organisations			
29	Sound and film industry providers		n	
30	Festival and event providers			
31	Venue managers and operators			
32	Art facilities, services and gallery spaces			
33	Adjacent landowners	Various		
34	Adjacent waterway users	Wesley Golledge, Punting on Avon	n	

Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
35	Arts Voice Christchurch	James Caygill		
36	Waitaha Cultural Council	PO Box 9049, Addington, Christchurch	n	
37	Te Puna Toi Performance Research Project	Dr George Parker	n	
38	Pacific Underground	Tanya Mavaega	N	10099
39	Asia New Zealand Foundation	Jennifer King	N	
40	Friends of the Isaac Theatre Royal	John Reeves	N	
41	South Island Dance Network	Adam Hayward	N	Y
42	CHART Christchurch Music Industry Trust	Jeff Fulton	y	y
43	Dame Malvina Foundation	Angela Gorton	N	support MCC 19686A
44	Music Centre of Christchurch (MCC) Trust	Bronwyn Bijl, Director	N	19686A
45	The Muse Christchurch Community Music Trust	Nikki Berry	N	MCC 19686A
46	Arts Canterbury Inc.	David Sell, Chairperson Christine Hainstock	N	4525
47	Canterbury Arts & Heritage Trust	Lorraine North	N	
48	Canterbury Gymnastics Association		N	
49	CCS Disability Action Canterbury	Ms Hine Moke	N	4942
50	Skillwise	Info@skillwise.org.nz	N	
51	Music Clubs			
52	Youth organisations and providers			
53	Tertiary Students Associations		N	13082
54	Christchurch Competitions Society	Tricia Radford	N	MCC 19686A
55	Gap Filler	Coralie Winn, Ryan Reynolds, Andrew Just	N	
56	Greening the Rubble (Living Streets Aotearoa Inc)	Rhys Taylor	N	
57	Canterbury Development Corporation	Gerard Quinn, Toni Brownie, General Manager Strategy and Planning	n	
58	Central City business associations and precinct groups			

City Life

Arts and Crafts Studio Assistance

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Arts and crafts studio assistance			
Project Cost:	NZD \$4.84 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2017
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Sarah Amazinnia	Transitional City Elements:	yes
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Arts and crafts studio assistance			
Renew Newcastle – New South Wales, Australia 2008 to present	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Renew finds vacant retail spaces, and organises 30-day rolling ‘License to Access’ agreements so that property owners can keep searching for long-term commercial tenants while their sites are being temporarily used. Sites are offered rent-free for creative uses (such as art galleries or studio space) or creative businesses where people make what they sell (fashion designers, photographers, graphic designers, etc). If the activity becomes viable, a rent can be employed.</p>	<p>Renew’s success at urban regeneration is tangible and quantifiable, establishing unique and original shops, galleries, etc, that offer a point of difference to the suburban malls. The cost is low since Renew is purely an intermediary organisation.</p>	<p>Every project idea must be fully realised by the group or individual proposing it. Renew does not assist in project delivery.</p> <p>Projects on private land and buildings must be hassle-free and cost-neutral for property owners.</p> <p>The most tangible results from activating vacant space have occurred in a limited area of a city.</p> <p>Longer-term and commercial projects have the most tangible results in terms of stimulating viable ongoing development.</p> <p>It is important that property owners understand the benefits and do not consider themselves to be doing the community a favour.</p>	<p>Set up Life in Vacant Spaces (LiVS) coordinating team/ organisation. The overall aim of coordinating team will be to connect spaces offered by property owners with projects and ideas offered by anyone. It will liaise with landowners, space users and delivery partners as well as the Christchurch City Council.</p> <p>Council work with partners to facilitate creative sector using vacant space.</p>
The Meanwhile Project – Across the UK 2009 to present	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Facilitates temporary use of any vacant space: shops, buildings, window displays, private and public land and stalled building sites. They have assisted projects all across the UK from murals on city walls to pop-up shops, community gardens and temporary classrooms: anything socially beneficial.</p>	<p>The Meanwhile Project was founded with £500,000 from Communities and Local Government. The direct delivery arm of The Meanwhile Project is Meanwhile Space CIC, a community interest company with three employees. They advise on the processes of meanwhile activity and deliver projects or work with others to do so.</p> <p>The breadth of work undertaken is impressive, targeting all manners of vacant spaces and facilitating a wide range of projects.</p>	<p>This is a large entity whose overall structure is not apparent, and which requires a great deal of funding. Meanwhile, it has lobbied for reform around consent and change-of-use laws to make temporary uses easier to implement.</p>	<p>Set-up Life in Vacant Spaces (LiVS) coordinating team/ organisation. The overall aim of coordinating team will be to connect spaces offered by property owners with projects and ideas offered by anyone. It will liaise with landowners, space users and delivery partners, as well as the Christchurch City Council.</p>

City Life

Arts & Crafts Studio Assistance

Swing Space – New York City, USA 2005 to present	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Places visual and performing artists and arts groups in vacant space for the development and presentation of new projects in that space. Since 2005, Swing Space has placed more than 1,000 artists in 20+ different locations throughout Lower Manhattan.</p>	<p>Swing Space is one project of the non-profit Lower Manhattan Cultural Council, which has 21 staff members, three of whom directly oversee the Swing Space programme. It is funded by the city and the national arts endowment. Artistic projects are created in and for the given space, so the outcomes are truly site specific.</p>	<p>The public are only invited to these spaces</p> <p>for events and performances and not on a day-to-day basis.</p>	<p>Set up Life in Vacant Spaces (LiVS) coordinating team/organisation. The overall aim of coordinating team will be to connect spaces offered by property owners with projects and ideas offered by anyone. It will liaise with landowners, space users and delivery partners as well as the Christchurch City Council.</p>
Gap Filler – Christchurch, NZ October 2010 to present	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Gap Filler is a creative urban regeneration initiative started in response to the Canterbury earthquakes, which uses vacant plots of private land (demolition sites) for temporary, creative, people-centred purposes. Projects have included live music, outdoor film, poetry, puppetry, a photo exhibition, a book exchange, a petanque pitch and more.</p>	<p>Gap Filler is administered by the Gap Filler Charitable Trust and its voluntary board. There is one paid project coordinator and significant volunteer labour. Gap Filler is a grass-roots initiative created specifically in response to the Christchurch earthquakes and is still evolving. Most projects are inclusive, with a high level of community involvement and public engagement</p>	<p>Gap Filler has not yet found an efficient model to facilitate external groups to run their own projects. To date, most projects have been for around two-week' duration, which lack the tangible impact of longer-term projects.</p> <p>Community involvement increases the impact exponentially.</p> <p>The most prolific programmes are ones that simply facilitate project ideas from the community but do not initiate their own ideas or help with implementation.</p> <p>Activating some vacant spaces, such as walls or window displays, does not necessarily require insurance.</p>	<p>Set up Life in Vacant Spaces (LiVS) coordinating team/organisation. The overall aim of coordinating team will be to connect spaces offered by property owners with projects and ideas offered by anyone. It will liaise with landowners, space users and delivery partners as well as the Christchurch City Council.</p>

Empty Shops Network – UK 2001 to present	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This is another UK initiative that puts creative business and activity in vacant retail space.</p>	<p>Not substantially different to models already looked at in more depth above.</p>	<p>‘Change of use’ laws were relaxed to enable this project to happen.</p> <p>Law reform and tax incentives can help make such programmes feasible</p>	<p>Set up Life in Vacant Spaces (LiVS) coordinating team/organisation. The overall aim of coordinating team will be to connect spaces offered by property owners with projects and ideas offered by anyone. It will liaise with landowners, space users and delivery partners as well as the Christchurch City Council.</p> <p>Amendments to regulatory framework to allow for greater flexibility of use.</p>
Adopt-a-lot – Escondido, California current	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Adopt-a-Lot allows citizens and organisations to qualify for a special no-fee City Permit and land-use approval process when they “adopt” public or private vacant land on a temporary basis for recreational use or community benefit purposes. Uses include: basketball, gardens, parks, picnic areas, public art, sports and play areas</p>	<p>Most existing vacant space programmes are focussed on empty buildings; Christchurch will have to adapt many of these ideas to suit the vast amount of empty land, including supporting development of temporary architecture to broaden the range of activities that can occur on vacant land.</p>	<p>It is possible with scheme like Adopt-a-lot to activate lots of land quickly.</p>	<p>Set up Life in Vacant Spaces (LiVS) coordinating team/organisation. The overall aim of coordinating team will be to connect spaces offered by property owners with projects and ideas offered by anyone. It will liaise with landowners, space users and delivery partners as well as the Christchurch City Council.</p> <p>Artbox is an example of an external project that can effectively utilise vacant lots in the city.</p>

City Life

Arts & Crafts Studio Assistance

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Arts and crafts studio assistance				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council			
2	University of Canterbury – School of Fine Arts	Dr Amanda Morris	N	
3	CPIT /Artbox	Martin Trusttum	Y	20044
4	Creative New Zealand	Elizabeth Beale Chris Herbert (ChCh Adviser)	Y	21960
5	Christchurch Art Gallery	Jenny Harper, Blair Jackson	Y	n/a
6	Te Rūnanga O Ngāi Tahu	Mike Sang (CEO)	N	21890
7	Te Puni Kōkiri (Ministry of Māori Development)		N	
8	Design and Arts College	Janet Abbott	Y	N
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
9	Lincoln University, Environmental Management Group	Roy Montgomery	N	21597
10	Christchurch Community Arts Council	Vivienne Davidson	N	20028
11	Appropriate property owners		N	
12	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd Manawhenua Environmental Services	Andrea Lobb	N	21615
13	Nga Aho Otautahi Inc. Society Network of Maori Design Professionals	Amiria Kiddle	N	22055

Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
14.	Arts Voice	'Steph Walker'	Y	21554
15.	Centre of Contemporary Art	Helen Calder	Y	21394
16.	Appropriate Property owners/Property Council	variable	N	n/a
17.	Gap Filler	Andrew Just, Loralie Winn, Ryan Reynolds	Y	21582
18.	Christchurch Guild of Weavers and Spinners. Canterbury Patchwork and Quilting Guild	Sue Russell (immediate past president), Marianne Hargreaves	Y	19075, 21201
19.	Toi Tonu O-Tautahi		Y	21275
20.	Kohinga Toi artists collective	C/O Paula Rigby Maori Arts Adviser	N	N
21.	Craft Aotearoa	Jenna-Lea Philpott	Y	18692

City Life

The Court Theatre

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: The Court Theatre			
Project Cost:	NZD \$42 million	Project Schedule:	2014–2019
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Sarah Amazinnia	Transitional City Elements:	N
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: The Court Theatre			
Melbourne Theatre Company	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Founded 1953, oldest professional theatre company in Australia.</p> <p>12 plays annually in a subscription season, full education programme and a studio programme</p> <p>2009 moved to new performance home on Southbank Boulevard in heart of Melbourne's cultural precinct</p> <p>New 500-seat Summer Theatre and 150-seat Lawler Studio</p> <p>www.mtc.com.au</p>	Similar philosophy and programming to Court – just a little larger	To be investigated	Pending further research.
Bristol Old Vic	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Refurbishing Georgian (1766) theatre to reopen in June 2012</p> <p>Started March 2011 £19.26 million redevelopment project – completion 2016</p> <p>www.bristololdvic.org.uk</p>	Currently in redevelopment phase	To be investigated	Pending further research.
Needs Analysis: Revenue – Funded Independent Professional Theatre Companies in Ireland	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>January 2002 report compiled by Angela McCloskey</p> <p>www.artscouncil-ni.org/departs/all/report/needs.rtf</p>	<p>A comprehensive report on a range of independent theatre companies in Ireland.</p> <p>Useful needs analysis document format</p>	To be investigated	Pending further research.
Professional Performing Arts Venue Study Needs Analysis - Auckland	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>http://www.aucklandcity.govt.nz/council/projects/qtheatre/docs/professionalperformingartsvenuestudy.pdf</p>	A national example of a needs analysis of professional performing arts venues (Auckland)	To be investigated	Pending further research.

City Life

The Court Theatre

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: The Court Theatre				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		
2	Creative New Zealand	Elizabeth Beale Chris Herbert (ChCh Adviser)	Y	21960
3	Christchurch Art Gallery	Jenny Harper Blair Jackson	N	n/a
4	CPIT	CEO Ms. Kay Giles, Dr Jane Gregg (Dean of Creative Industries) Deane Simmonds Creative Industries Faculty School of Performing Arts, Head of School: Tom Rainey	N	22086
5	NASDA (National Academy of Singing and Dramatic Arts)	Stephanie McKellar-Smith, Tony McCaffrey, Acting and Voice Tutor, NASDA, CPIT	N	n/a
6	CCS Disability Action	Ms Hine Moke	N	19469
7	Te Rūnanga O Ngāi Tahu	Phil Tumataroa, Communications Manager Puamiria Parata-Goodall, Office of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu	N	21890
8	Ministry for Culture and Heritage	Huia Lambie Jeremy Winter	N	
9	Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs	Diane Fenika	N	12766
10	Mokowhiti Ltd	Vicki Ratana Vicki was the contact for Ngāi Tahu performers during RWC	N	
11	Vbase		N	

Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
12	The Court Theatre Trust	Chief Executive Philip Aldridge	Y	21034
13	Isaac Theatre Royal	Neil Cox	Y	21281
14	Christchurch Arts Festival	Philip Tremewan, Director Steph Walker, General Manager	N	
15	World Buskers Festival	Jodi Wright Linda Penno (Chair)	N	21757
16	Corrupt Productions (Dance & Physical Theatre)	Julia Milsom	N	
17	The Outwits	Andie Spargo	N	
18	The Loons	Mike Friend	N	
19	The Arts Circus	Deane Simmonds Dr George Parker	Y	21554
20	A Different Light (CPIT)	Tony McCaffrey, Director of A Different Light mixed ability theatre company	N	
21	Te Puna Toi Performance Research Project	Dr George Parker)	N	
22	The Free Theatre Christchurch	Simon Troon George Parker	Y	21503
23	Pacific Underground	Tanya Mavega	N	20783
24	Hagley Theatre Company	Artistic Director: Cameron Mattox Associate Artistic Director: Darryl Low	N	

City Life

The Court Theatre

Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
25	Canterbury Repertory Society	Rozena Hallum	N	18985
26	Riccarton Players	President Phi Dean	N	n/a
27	The Clinic	Lucette Hindin	N	n/a
28	Maori performing Arts Groups	c/o Paula Rigby (Maori art)	N	n/a
29	Showbiz Christchurch	General Manager Gillian Wess	N	21908
30	Original Scripts	Wendy Steeds	N	n/a
31	The Light Site Ltd	Dave Bosworth	N	20599
32	Dance and Physical Theatre Trust	Adam Haywood	Y	21388
33	Christchurch Community Arts Council	Vivienne Davidson	N	20028
34	Arts Voice Christchurch	James Caygill	Y	21554

City Life

Public Arts Network

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Public Arts Network			
Project Cost:	NZD \$2.7 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2017
CCC Project Manager	Sarah Amazinnia	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Public Arts Network			
Auckland Council: Public Art Programme	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Have spent six years developing their Public Art Policy and Strategy and are now in delivery phase.</p> <p>www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/arts</p> <p>www.facebook.com/PublicArtAKL</p>	<p>Also bound by RMA, Auckland's Public Art Policy and Strategy operates within a similar funding and regulatory environment as Christchurch.</p>	<p>Currently going through recommendations to change Regulatory Framework.</p> <p>Seeking register of high level concepts from artists about public art. This register can be used as a guiding document for public and private developments.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>
Research Document prepared by Auckland Council: Public Art Policy and Guidelines	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Prepared by Lindsay Wilson Analyst, Land-Use Built Environment and Infrastructure Research. Research, Investigations and Monitoring Unit. Auckland Council</p> <p>September 2011.</p> <p>Investigates private developments and Councils in New Zealand. Private developments and local/state government policy in Australia and North America.</p>	<p>The Community and Cultural Policy Unit of the Auckland Council are developing a new public art policy to guide Council capital expenditure on public art.</p> <p>CCC is also committed to reviewing its public art policy and strategy.</p>	<p>Six years of research provide an invaluable touchstone and knowledge pool for Christchurch to draw on.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>

City Life

The Creative Foundation in Folkestone UK	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Folkestone Triennial www.folkestonetriennial.org.uk</p> <p>Strange Cargo www.strangecargo.org.uk</p> <p>Mission to produce develop and support high quality participatory arts projects: “We’re interested in people and our portfolio of work reflects this. Empowering communities through high-quality cultural engagement can benefit individuals and society as a whole and transform public perceptions. Our projects explore issues related to public space, focus on participatory public art and illustrate our bespoke approach to consultation and delivery. We’re passionate about the role of the arts in learning, training and skill-building for schools and communities. Creative professional development opportunities, and investment in artist research, underpin our work.”</p>	<p>Education and public art focus. Large scale community involvement and impact.</p>	<p>Value of inclusiveness as a key principal of the Public Arts Network.</p> <p>Increased focus on participatory public art.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>
Highline Project Manhattan New York	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Redevelopment of an old over road rail network as a park to connect arts precincts in Manhattan. Friends of the High Line presents a rotating schedule of temporary artworks in all mediums in and around the High Line for the enjoyment of visitors and neighbourhood residents.</p> <p>www.thehighline.org</p>	<p>Good catalyst example as a way to visualise the potential scope of the River of Arts.</p> <p>Synergies with the Papawai Ōtakaro/Avon River Park project.</p>	<p>Different aspects of the park/ route were sponsored by named families or foundations – to take advantage of tax incentives.</p> <p>Successful model for Friends of High Line – membership scheme and associated Public Programmes opportunities.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>

The Pilgrim Lane Outdoor Gallery Programme Adelaide City Council	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Pilgrim Lane Outdoor Gallery Programme is a project where artworks are leased directly from artists and situated in Pilgrim Lane. Pilgrim Lane is a major pedestrian thoroughfare that has recently been redeveloped. The outdoor gallery is considered an opportunity to keep the urban environment 'fresh' with two or three new artworks every two years. The city pays the artists 10% of the value of the work, which generally amounts to \$10,000 per annum. Expressions of Interest are called with local and national artists invited to participate.</p> <p>www.adelaidecitycouncil.com/adccwr/publications/policies_strategies/public_art_policy.pdf</p>	<p>Temporary artworks in the transitional city model</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>

City Life

Wellington Public Art Panel	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>A panel of contemporary arts advocates come together as curators for the city. The panel ensures that the aims of the Public Art Policy are realised, and support the production and presentation of art in public places.</p> <p>The panel is responsible for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • overseeing the development of an art in public places programme • integrating art into the Council's capital works projects • developing temporary projects for art in public places • selecting proposals to be funded from the public art fund • reviewing and responding to offers of public art gifts • Liaising with the Wellington Sculpture Trust over annual grants and planning matters. • The Council provides the Public Art Panel with an annual grant of \$300,000 (Public Art Fund) to fulfil these responsibilities. • (Source: Public Art Policy and Guidelines Prepared by Lindsay Wilson • Analyst, Land-Use Built Environment and Infrastructure Research. • Research, Investigations and Monitoring Unit. Auckland Council. September 2011.) 	<p>Model to investigate/to review strategy, membership, roles and responsibilities of the Public Art Advisory Group</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>

Melbourne City Council	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Public Art Panel, an advocacy and advisory panel, guides decisions about the programme. Panel appointments are for two years. Selection Panels are established for the various commissions, each time drawing on the best possible expertise required for an individual project. Selection Panels generally include an artist representative and the Public Art Programme Manager, who has voting rights.</p> <p>The Council has final decision-making authority. In the last five years (the term of engagement of the PAPM) the Council has always endorsed the Public Art Panel's decision and has never overturned a decision made by the Public Art Panel or a Selection Panel.</p> <p>(Source: Public Art Policy and Guidelines Prepared by Lindsay Wilson</p> <p>Analyst, Land-Use Built Environment and Infrastructure Research.</p> <p>Research, Investigations and Monitoring Unit. Auckland Council. September 2011.)</p>	<p>Model to investigate in relation to the Public Art Strategy and Policy review.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>

City Life

Sydney City Council	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Sydney City Council does not have a formal percent art scheme, but looks for opportunities to include in public capital works projects. The Council has a public art review panel who review the Capital works programme for the year in order to identify suitable projects to include public art in, while and in some cases identify stand-alone art projects. The allocation of money reflects the policy direction of the Sydney 2030 document and is awarded on an ad-hoc basis. This policy is implemented through the city public art strategy, which guides the city in the provision of new public art and programmes.</p> <p>(Source: Public Art Policy and Guidelines Prepared by Lindsay Wilson</p> <p>Analyst, Land-Use Built Environment and Infrastructure Research.</p> <p>Research, Investigations and Monitoring Unit. Auckland Council. September 2011.)</p>	<p>Similar to CCC in that we do not have a formal percent for art scheme.</p>	<p>A public art review panel within council similar to the Sydney model would be a good mechanism in our current ‘informal’ environment and would also aid an investigation into Council leading by example with a per cent for art scheme in the future.</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>
State Government of Queensland: Art Built-In Project	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The most prolific of per cent for art schemes in Australia are run by the state governments in Queensland.</p> <p>(Art and Place http://www.arts.qld.gov.au/funding/pub-art-funds.html) and</p> <p>Western Australia, www.epra.wa.gov.au/About-Us/Initiatives/Public-Art)</p>	<p>Model to investigate in relation to the Public Art Strategy and Policy review.</p>	<p>Compliance issues. Uneven spatial distribution of works</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>

San Francisco	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The San Francisco per cent/ public for art ordinance has been in place since 1969. The public art ordinance requires that two per cent of the construction cost of civic buildings, transportation improvement projects, new parks and other above-ground structures such as bridges, to be allocated for public art. In addition, it also sets aside an allowance for artwork conservation funds and permits the pooling of art enrichment funds for interdepartmental projects.</p> <p>(Source: Public Art Policy and Guidelines Prepared by Lindsay Wilson</p> <p>Analyst, Land-Use Built Environment and Infrastructure Research.</p> <p>Research, Investigations and Monitoring Unit. Auckland Council. September 2011.)</p>	<p>The goal of the Public Art Programme is to promote a diverse cultural environment in order to enrich the lives of the city’s residents, visitors and employees. The Programme supports collaboration between artists, designers, city staff, officials and community members during the design of city projects, to ensure public art is relevant to the site and local community.</p>	<p>Requires further research</p>	<p>To be investigated further in conjunction with the appointment of the Public Art Adviser.</p>

City Life

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Public Arts Network				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced	Submission Ref
1.	Christchurch City Council	Applicable units		
2.	Creative New Zealand	Elizabeth Beale Chris Herbert (ChCh Adviser)	Y	21960
3.	Christchurch Art Gallery	Jenny Harper Blair Jackson	N	n/a
4.	CPIT	CEO Ms. Kay Giles, Dr Jane Gregg (Dean of Creative Industries)	N	22086
5.	University of Canterbury – School of Fine Arts	Ed Adelson Pro-Vice-Chancellor, College of Arts Dr Amanda Morris Centre Director, College of Arts	N	Comments c/o Arts Voice 21554
6.	Ministry for Culture and Heritage	Huia Lambie Jeremy Winter	N	
7.	Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs	Diane Fenika	N	12766
8.	Pacific Arts Voice Pacific Hub	Maria Godinet-Watts		c/o Arts Voice 21554
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
9.	Te Rūnanga O Ngāi Tahu	Puamiria Parata-Goodall, Office of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.	N	21890
10.	Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd Manawhenua Environmental Services	Andrea Lobb	N	21615
11.	Nga Aho Otautahi Inc. Society Network of Maori Design Professionals	Amiria Kiddle	N	22055

12.	Pacific Underground	Tanya Mavega	N	20783
13.	Centre of Contemporary Art	Helen Calder	Y	21394
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
14.	Public Art Advisory Group (PAAG)	Anthony Wright, Chair	Y	22177
15.	The Art & Industry Biennial Trust SCAPE Biennial	Bob Blyth Chairman - Project Director Deborah McCormick: Director, Art & Industry Biennial Trust		22045
16.	Arts Voice Christchurch	James Caygill	Y	21554
17.	Gap Filler	Coralie Winn Gap Filler Project Coordinator		21582
18.	Christchurch Arts Festival	Philip Tremewan, Director Steph Walker, General Manager	N	N
19.	Arts Canterbury	David Sell	N	20030
20.	Christchurch Community Arts Council	Vivienne Davidson	N	20028
21.	New Zealand Parkour Association	Hannah Johns	N	20348
22.	PEETO The multi cultural learning centre	Patrick O'Connor	N	20954
23.	CCS Disability Action	Ms Hine Moke	N	19469


City Life

Central Playground


Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Central Playground			
Project Cost:	NZD \$10.8 million	Project Schedule:	Starting 2014, Stage 2 complete 2022
CCC Project Manager/Rep	Grant MacLeod	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1 - as below, a mock up to assist with cost and conceptual thinking to date.		



Sketch 1.

Family friendly parks			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Central Playground			
Purpose of the central city playground concept: To create a central icon playground that is supported by a play trail and secondary water play focussed space.	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Kowhai Park, Wanganui	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Kowhai Park, the children’s playground on Anzac Parade is probably unique in New Zealand for the variety of activities provided. Built nearly 50 years ago, it has continually had new features added and the old ones kept fresh and interesting. Jaycees were the original driving force behind the park and some of those original Jaycees are in Rotary today. The Lions Club made the significant contribution of a train and rides are provided for children in holidays.</p> <p>In 1991-92, the Club built one of the features of the park; a pumpkin, 8 metres in diameter and 3.6 metres high complete with two large steel plate barbecues heated by gas with no charge. Electricity provides the controls turning on the gas for 20 minutes at a time.</p>  <p>“The Pumpkin” has become a Wanganui landmark.</p> <p>In 1987 the (then) three Rotary Clubs of Wanganui combined to build a Maze. A popular attraction for a while, its use eventually declined and with the deterioration of the structure it was decided to demolish it and sell the timber.</p>	<p>The playground is iconic and well known throughout the region.</p> <p>People will travel further to use this playground, which has water play built in.</p> <p>The park caters for a variety of ages and the way the space is designed allows for adults and older kids to participate without the perception that they are in the way. They become legitimate users of the space.</p>	<p>While good to have community buy-in, it is essential that Council retains control of the playground and features to ensure that in 20 to 30 years time they can be removed or replaced as required. Organisations that provide equipment expect such features to remain, this proves difficult in the long term and has lead to some issues for CCC in other areas (e.g. Cyprus Gardens Skate Ramp).</p>	<p>The Green City and City Life chapters have made provision for both public recreation space and activities to populate that space.</p>

City Life

<p>Antarctic Playground</p> <p>John Souter of Wanganui had a vision of an Antarctic area in the park. He provided ideas and money and the project got underway. Wanganui Rotary picked up the project and brought it to a successful conclusion in 2002. Considerable ingenuity was required to design realistic and relatively vandal proof penguins.</p> <p>The playgrounds main strength is its ability to provide for fantasy-style play. Children and adults get truly engaged in this style of playground and as it has a variety of iconic features; it draws a large crowd from different ethnic and age backgrounds.</p>			
Geelong youth area	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This space is primarily designed as a space for both youth and children. An iconic youth park (or skate plaza) is located next to a children’s playground that has elements of climbing and artwork. The space works well in terms of icon status and from location visits it is evident people view the main structural elements as features of artwork not just items that support the main activity.</p> <p>This is not solely a playground in the traditional sense; it is the variety of ages and its ability to stand out that attract people to this site. A walkway meanders past the skate area and the playground acting as a link to other features, much like Papawai Ōtakaro/Avon River Park would. The use of music and light display ensures a 24/7 use of the park. The park is located between the harbour and the main central street hub of Geelong.</p> 	<p>A central location that invites use by a variety of groups to recreate.</p> <p>The use of lighting, artwork, walking links and music allow this play space to operate as the CCP intends the central playground to do so.</p>	<p>High levels of community engagement and the listening and vesting of money in the ideas of the youth, children and adults made this space possible.</p> <p>Creating an area that is not solely for one group has provided a unique experience that is best suited to a central environment, and the use of the walkway alongside is ideal in regards to linking this with other opportunities.</p> <p>Making the space stand out in an appealing manner has lead to a variety of groups (not just the intended user) seek this space out to use it in a visual way.</p>	<p>The City Life chapter has provided the opportunity for this space to be developed.</p>

Wellington water front area	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Several play spaces are provided along the Wellington water front. This project is relevant as it is the closest example in New Zealand of a working central city play space or trail.</p> <p>Wellington has several smaller play spaces and activities that allow for different ages to recreate in similar spaces. Playgrounds in the traditional sense, the writers walk, grassed areas, cafes and youth activity areas are dotted in a way that allow for greater use of public space. This integration of activities means that more people recreate in the space and it allows for people to be present longer in those spaces. This has great social benefits for the area as people are engaged longer and the boredom factor (so critical to public space) is mitigated.</p> <p>Ultimately, this space is designed for the groups present within the city and it supports their reasons for visiting and staying longer. This provides the space necessary for the health and wellbeing of those residents within the CBD.</p>	<p>A central location that invites use by a variety of groups to recreate.</p> <p>The park is of sufficient size that a variety of complementary activities can take place.</p> <p>A network linked via a walkway system allows for a variety of opportunities and groups to be catered for.</p>	<p>Integration of groups leads to a better outcome if getting people to recreate in the space is deemed to be important.</p> <p>A variety of play opportunities is important as is ensuring that there is space for growth and challenge remains. This is to say that not all equipment should be easily used on the first visit, rather that there is a challenge to be had so that repeat visits to the play space are not considered boring by the user.</p>	<p>The City Life and the Green City chapters have elements that support such development.</p>
Spencer Park playground, Christchurch	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This to date has been Christchurch’s premier playground. Much of the new technology that has been made available in the last decade is used at the playground, offering parents and children an opportunity for a variety of activities that provide long use hours on the equipment and in the recreation space.</p> <p>The natural setting is somewhat different to that of a central city space, however this example is more relevant given the scope, cost and amount of use it gets when comparing with what could be achieved within central Christchurch.</p>	<p>Variety of activities allows for a greater section of society to recreate at the park.</p> <p>The park is of sufficient size that a variety of complementary activities can take place.</p>	<p>Integration of groups leads to a better outcome if getting people to recreate in the space is deemed to be important.</p> <p>A variety of play opportunities is important as is ensuring that there is space for growth and challenge remains. This is to say that not all equipment should be easily used on the first visit, rather that there is a challenge to be had so that repeat visits to the play space are not considered boring by the user.</p>	<p>The City Life and Green City chapters have elements that support such development.</p>

City Life

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Central City Playground				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Ref	Submission Ref
1.	Christchurch City Council (Cathedral Square & 13 Cathedral Square)	Manager, Transport and Greenspace		
2.	Canterbury District Health Board	Meg Christie		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Cancer Society of NZ	Martin Witt	N	
4.	Disability Advisory Group	BJ Clark	N	
5.	NZ Parkour Association	Hannah Johns	N	
6.	Christchurch East School	Mike Agar (principle)	N	
7.	Residential areas within the Four Avenues	Consult web map	N	
8.	Focus group as per section 1 above.	List under development	N	

City Life

Lighting Up The City

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Lighting up the city			
Project Cost:	NZD \$24 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2018
CCC Project Manager	Alice Mortlock	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1 – as below		



Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Lighting up the City			
AMI Stadium, Christchurch, New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
A small number of lights in this development near AMI Stadium. These were implemented with the expectation that Christchurch would be a host for the 2011 Rugby World Cup. This system was used before the World Cup for events – at a brighter level during events and dimmed down when crowd dispersed. These lights have performed to expectations.	<p>Technology which would use for project – dimming and energy efficient properties</p> <p>LED lighting</p> <p>No mercury</p> <p>Energy efficient</p> <p>Long lamp life – should reduce maintenance</p>	<p>Commissioning phase – few teething problems which were staff learning about the system rather than system failure</p> <p>Runs well and easily</p> <p>Good energy benefits</p>	<p>Training staff to use the system effectively – familiarity with new technology.</p>
Auckland Council LED Lighting and controls trial at West Hoe Road, Auckland, New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
This trial deployed best practice LED road lighting fittings with advanced electronic control and dimming systems.	<p>A significant part of this trial was to evaluate the practicalities of adaptive lighting for New Zealand roading conditions, as a means of achieving operational savings. Adaptive lighting is the selective adjustment (up or down) of lighting levels during different stages of the nightly period in accordance with the exact needs of the prevailing traffic and pedestrian activity levels.</p> <p>A resident survey, focused on driver and pedestrian user satisfaction and perceptions of safety, found that more than 95 per cent of residents stated that they “felt safer with the new lights at any time” (of the night).</p>	<p>The new lighting equipment on trial delivers full light output at high activity periods, is dimmed by 50 per cent at shoulder periods and is dimmed by 75 per cent at low activity levels. Care was taken to ensure that measured traffic movement data was used to link dimming periods with the relevant standard lighting category and corresponding light level.</p> <p>The trial report lists the full whole-of-life economic, energy, carbon (CO₂e) and lamp mercury waste impacts compared to traditional approaches. The carbon emission savings are of a similar level to the energy savings and lamp mercury waste impacts are reduced to zero. All of the improvements are attainable at a lower whole-of-life financial cost than that of traditional High Pressure Sodium or Metal halide technologies of an equivalent quality level.</p>	<p>During design – the trial employs Philips Speed-Star LED light fittings combined with Philips advanced electronic light level dimming and control to adjust the light output to deliver the exact amount required for the conditions, thus minimising waste light and waste energy.</p> <p>Concern about association with low activity and crime levels activated. But this concern was not noted as an issue in this case.</p>

City Life

Lighting Up The City

A7 Motorway, Purmerend, The Netherlands	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
The city of St. Joost was looking for the most efficient way to invest in more than 1200 light points.	In close cooperation with Philips, Starsense was chosen as telemanagement system for lighting control due to its maximised efficiency.	The lighting is dimmed to 70 per cent during low-traffic hours compared with a standard installation without dimming and with electro-magnetic ballast.	During design – seek advice from industry about best system for use, energy efficiency, cost savings, perceptions of safety, and reduction of CO2 emissions.
Auckland Museum, Auckland, New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
To mark Auckland Museum’s 80th anniversary, a striking installation was designed by Light Emotion and specified by New Zealand’s Modus Architectural Lighting, using Philips’ latest LED technology both inside and outside.	The Museum’s exterior installation uses Philips ColorGraze Powercore and ColorBlast Powercore fixtures to light the neo-classical structure’s façade and columns.	Through the use of these small, yet powerful LED lights, the museum can change the exterior’s look and feel simply with the touch of a button, enabling the museum to enhance its profile on the city skyline and create new colourful illumination experiences for visitors throughout the year.	During design – seek advice about the ability to change lighting to suit the changing environment, events or themes for the area. Ensure flexibility of design to provide renewed vitality for an area or building.
Lucern, Switzerland	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
2010 winner of the 9th international city.people.light award. Lucerne, the City of Light, lives up to its name with a comprehensive lighting concept for the city.	A nocturnal scene is painted with authentic, natural lighting which transforms the city into a sustainable urban experience for everyone.	Sophisticated and beautifully understated, it brings out the city’s unique character. The project also recognises the importance of darkness, respecting it perfectly so that residents can drift off peacefully to sleep at night.	During design – seek advice about having a system which is sympathetic to the character of an area and ways to limit light pollution to the detriment of people’s sleep patterns in residential areas. Consider applying for award in 2017 if not before.
Pau, France	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
The Castle of Pau stands at the heart of the old city.	This incredible lighting design uses illumination, dynamic images and subtle effects to reveal the magnificence of its recently renovated architecture. When night falls the facades comes to life in spectacular style as historical characters tell the story of the castle.	A nocturnal symbol that is unique, contemporary and an unquestionable asset for drawing in tourists.	During design – using the concept of telling a story or myth through illuminations.
Göteborg, Sweden	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Vastra Eriksberg is a former ship yard that is being transformed into a new residential area.	This project connects the past and present beautifully, creating an intimate living environment that also has an inspirational dimension.	During the day the crane is an industrial landmark that dominates the skyline. At night it evolves into a delicate urban sculpture, giving the city a new identity. Specially lit details provide a human scale and help to tell the crane’s story.	During design – choosing undesirable locations and making them desirable through creative illuminations.

Artistic feature lighting	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project														
<p>Artistic feature lighting: examples available on DVD via Alice Mortlock or Ceciel DelaRue:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Artist</th> <th>Art</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Brandon Hirzel (BEMO)</td> <td>The Glitch Mob: Beyond Monday</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENESS</td> <td>A Light Session</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Macula</td> <td>The 600 Years</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sweatshoppe</td> <td>4 Spots the landing extra</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Seeper</td> <td>Nokia Installation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Muse</td> <td>Samsung 3D projection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Artist	Art	Brandon Hirzel (BEMO)	The Glitch Mob: Beyond Monday	ENESS	A Light Session	The Macula	The 600 Years	Sweatshoppe	4 Spots the landing extra	Seeper	Nokia Installation	Muse	Samsung 3D projection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reates a focal point at night • An interactive environment • Changing display may encourage visitors to CBD at night 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Endless colour options • Software can be programmed for different times seasons or events. 	<p>Consider the interactive elements for creative lighting and how this can engage people and visitors in the site.</p> <p>Consider the merits of lighting as a sensory experience – particularly along the Avon River corridor and the core of the CBD.</p> <p>Identify sites suitable for this treatment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop scope for site • Obtain proposals for site
Artist	Art																
Brandon Hirzel (BEMO)	The Glitch Mob: Beyond Monday																
ENESS	A Light Session																
The Macula	The 600 Years																
Sweatshoppe	4 Spots the landing extra																
Seeper	Nokia Installation																
Muse	Samsung 3D projection																
<p>The City of Turin, Italy</p>	<p>Aspects Applicable to CPP Project</p>	<p>Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project</p>	<p>How we capture these in the CCP Project</p>														
<p>In 1998 the City of Turin commissioned 14 Italian artists to design Christmas illuminations for the thoroughfares of the city. Each year since then, new commissions by international artists have been added to this annual city-wide display.</p> <p>www.publicartonline.org.uk/casestudies/lighting/</p>	<p>Part of Turin’s ongoing regenerative strategy, the project and its related programme of events comprises an important element in the city’s endeavours to confirm its role as a major international centre for contemporary art.</p> <p>Between the beginning of November and the end of January each year, the avenues and squares of Turin are decorated with lights provided by the City Council. They are a collection of specially commissioned designs by contemporary artists. Not all works in the collection are shown every year, and some are re-located.</p>	<p>Around the annual Luci d’Artista and ManifesTO displays a significant number of parallel events have gradually accumulated, including Artissima - an international art fair devoted to contemporary art, held at the beginning of November.</p> <p>The original 1998 Luci d’Artista commissions were selected from a competition that was part of a major international review of emerging art. Opportunities for younger artists have since been built into the Luci d’Artista and ManifesTO projects and the other Torino Contemporanea events.</p>	<p>During design - create an occasion where contemporary art meets the general public</p> <p>Consider how such a system would contribute to the development of Christchurch as a major centre for contemporary art and cultural tourism.</p> <p>Opportunities for younger artists need to be included</p>														

City Life

Lighting Up The City

Making Waves, Teignmouth Town Council	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>A lighting artwork commissioned by Teignmouth Town Council includes a fluent wave form, repeated throughout 26 spans of display lighting, using the newest lighting technology, along four streets in the seaside town of Teignmouth. Ray Smith was originally commissioned by Teignmouth Town Centre Steering Group, which agreed to apply Teignbridge District Council's Percent for Art Policy, to work on the refurbishment of Teignmouth's town square. He subsequently was invited to take on this project.</p> <p>www.publicartonline.org.uk/casestudies/lighting/making_waves/</p>	<p>It is distinguished by effective public consultation throughout the project and has been delivered well within budget. It was launched with a community celebration in November 1999 and a well planned press and marketing strategy which included specialist press releases targeted at the art press and technical journals.</p> <p>A questionnaire was published in the local free paper, which produced a clear message that 74 per cent of residents supported the overall scheme and indicated their strong preference for the fibre optic and the Flo-light non-neon prototype spans. In January 1998, Teignmouth town councillors conducted a town centre survey to validate these results, which led to the final specification for a scheme using two of these lighting systems. At the same time, business interests and occupiers of residential properties in the three streets were consulted to identify the implications of the scheme for them.</p>	<p>In 1993, Ray had been engaged by Teignmouth Town Centre Steering Group to work on the refurbishment and pedestrianisation of the Teignmouth Triangles, two squares in the town centre forming Phase one of a town centre regeneration scheme to which the Steering Group had agreed to apply Teignbridge District Council's Percent for Art policy. The artist's brief for this commission indicated the possibility of a longer term role as town artist on successful completion of the Triangles project.</p> <p>A publicity and marketing campaign was activated in late summer 1999 aimed at local, regional and national audiences for the arts, travel and holidays and at technology interests. Supported by a familiarisation trip run by Teignbridge District Council, high-quality colour images and a mass distributed postcard, the project attracted considerable press and media interest, and the work has become well-known and is enjoyed, by local people.</p>	<p>During design – importance of public consultation and keeping within budget.</p> <p>Unveiling – tie in a community launch event and strong promotion for residents' interest and tourism benefits.</p>

LightShift, the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Temporary Public Art Example</p> <p>www.publicartonline.org.uk/casestudies/temporary/</p>	<p>An ambitious, temporary artists' illumination event in the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire, that ran for seven nights in the aftermath of the Foot and Mouth epidemic. The Forest of Dean Sculpture Trust (FDST) with its project partners wanted an event with wide appeal that would raise local confidence after the devastation left by the disease. Two lead artists were appointed to work with the project co-ordinator to select the final programme totalling 25 projects by seven artists. LightShift complemented the FDST's permanent commissions programme.</p> <p>Following the existing Sculpture Trail, the Forest was animated with light, sounds, fire and video, accompanied by drumming and train horns, and with searchlights picking out the trees on the horizon. The event proved more successful than any of the partners, organisers or artists could possibly have imagined. Over 40,000 people attended, 75 per cent of whom lived or worked locally. There were many requests for the event to be extended or repeated as a regular feature of the Forest calendar.</p>	<p>The total budget was £80,000, with £52,000 awarded by the partnership and a further £5000 from South West Arts and the South West Media Development Agency (now South West Screen). Up to £15,000 worth of equipment was loaned to the project and donations from the public raised £2000. The event slightly overspent by £1500 - but the original costing proved to be accurate.</p> <p>Insurance became a key issue when the District Council discovered that their insurers could not insure unattended equipment. Eventually, the organiser secured insurance through the NFU. The artists all carried their own personal indemnities and the Trust took out public liability insurance (Forest Enterprise has government indemnity).</p> <p>A risk assessment for the event was carried out by Forest Enterprise and the Fire Service together with the artists. Firefighting equipment was installed along the route and St John's Ambulance staff were in attendance at all times. The route was marked by night lights and every site was constantly attended by volunteers. Despite unexpectedly large numbers of visitors, there was only one minor accident to a member of the public and one involving an artist installing a work.</p> <p>The project would not have happened without the labour, materials and support of the Forestry Commission, nor without a large number of volunteers who were rallied to warden the event because of the unexpectedly high visitor numbers.</p>	<p>LightShift was conceived as a way of raising morale among the Forest community, as a pre-requisite for economic regeneration. The problems created by Foot and Mouth warranted long-term strategies rather than 'quick-fix' solutions. It was agreed that the event needed to bring a 'feel-good' factor into the Forest and help to uplift local confidence, sending a signal that the Forest was now open and extending the badly damaged tourist season.</p>

City Life

Lighting Up The City

Blue Carpet, the city centre of Newcastle upon Tyne	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Regeneration Example</p> <p>www.publicartonline.org.uk/casestudies/regeneration/</p>	<p>Blue Carpet is an innovative project which has created a new public square in Newcastle upon Tyne. It was designed and realised by Thomas Heatherwick Studio working in collaboration with a team of the City Council's design professionals. The 'blue carpet' concept unifies the disparate architectural elements of the square and integrates street furniture, a new kind of fibre optic lighting, a new public staircase and mature trees.</p>	<p>New materials and new technical solutions for the paving surface and other elements were researched through partnerships formed with manufacturers, craftspeople and academics.</p>	<p>The schedule for the project was lengthy. Regeneration of Newcastle centre was first considered in 1994. The project began in earnest in 1996 with an Ideas Competition. The artist's initial concept was developed over four years, informed by a pedestrian/traffic count, a public opinion survey and several consultative meetings, as well as technical considerations. Installation on site began in July 2000 and was completed in autumn 2001.</p>

The following websites provide great examples of lighting projects for inspiration: <http://www.lightworldtour.com/>

<http://www.publicartonline.org.uk/>

For more information about the winners of the International city.people.light award see the following link: <http://www.lighting.philips.com/main/lightcommunity/trends/cpl/>.

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Lighting up the city				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council			
2.	Safer Christchurch	Glenn Dobson Community & Safety Manager, Safer Christchurch Team, CS-Community Support Unit, Sue Ramsay	Yes	Staff Advice provided
3.	NZTA	Greg Allnutt:	Yes	No
4.	CDHB	Allison Bourne	Yes	Yes
5.	EECA	CEO Mike Underall	No	Yes
6.	Christchurch Agency for Energy	Acting Chief Executive Merv Altments	No	Yes
7.	Christchurch Police	Police Commissioner Peter Marshall	Yes	Yes
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
8.	Private property owners and residents			N
9.	Individual artists – including lighting specialists			
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
10.	Arts Council (Public Art)	Music Centre of Christchurch Admin Contact: Vivienne Davison	Yes	Yes
11.	Arts Voice	James Caygill CEO, Christchurch Symphony Orchestra and Southern Opera	Yes	Yes
12.	St John	David Thomas	Yes	Yes
13.	Fire Services	Mark Thomas	Yes	No
14.	Age Concern	Stephen Phillips – CEO, Age Concern	Yes	Yes
25.	Inner City Residents' Associations			
31.	Ngāi Tahu		Yes	Yes
32.	Arts Canterbury	Arts Canterbury	Yes	Yes

City Life

Safety Through Design

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Safety through Design			
Project Cost:	NZD \$450,000	Project Schedule:	Starting 2012
CCC Project Manager/Rep	Alice Mortlock	Transitional City Elements:	

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Safety Through Design			
Wellington City Council, New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Wellington City Council has taken a limited statutory approach to CPTED.</p>	<p><i>The District Plan:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> identifies that a safe city is a significant resource management issue for Wellington has an objective in the residential, commercial and rural areas ‘to promote the development of a safe and healthy city’ has a policy in the above areas to ‘improve the design of developments to reduce threats to personal safety and security’. states that the method to achieve the above is advocacy with the explanation that ‘guidelines for design against crime have been prepared and these will be used by council to advocate the development of a safe city’. <p>Guidelines for Design against Crime are contained within the District Plan but are marked Non Statutory - For Guidance Only.</p>	<p><i>The council has found that:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> it is easier to introduce CPTED into the District Plan on a limited basis (i.e. without statutory rules) having statutory CPTED objectives and policies in its District Plan has raised awareness of CPTED amongst staff, applicants and consultants while the Guidelines for Design against Crime tend not to be specifically assessed in ‘Assessments of Effects on the Environment’ submitted with applications for resource consent, design changes for CPTED reasons are often achieved by mutual agreement while occasionally some applicants are unwilling to make design changes voluntarily, development in Wellington’s commercial area and multi-unit development in residential areas are subject to statutory urban design guides, providing an alternative way to require design change for CPTED reasons. 	<p>During design – consider incorporating some of these aspects as appropriate into the guidelines.</p> <p>Importance of using non-regulatory means before moving to regulatory measures.</p> <p>Importance of raising awareness of CPTED</p> <p>Council resource managers need to understand CPTED and feel confident in assessing proposals against the criteria. They need to be able to provide high quality, consistent advice as early as possible in the process.</p> <p>In some cases, a proposal might be so significant that a local authority requests the applicant to arrange for an independent assessment by an appropriately qualified or experienced specialist. Or, the local authority may commission its own assessment or peer review of the proposal.</p>

City Life

Safety Through Design

Auckland City Council, New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The Auckland City Council approved a change to their District Plan</p>	<p>CPTED now applies to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • people generating activities such as integrated housing developments, as well as non-residential activities (such as care centres and places of assembly) in residential zones • large-scale redevelopments (including mixed-use developments), residential developments, large-scale transport facilities and car parking facilities in business areas • certain activities subject to the threshold effect • business activities that interface with residential activities • certain new buildings, car parking and playground areas within open space zones and special purpose zones. • Other aspects of the plan change include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a focus on requiring certain activities that already require resource consent to be assessed against the proposed safety provisions • the introduction of the objective ‘to enhance public and personal safety through reducing opportunities for crime to occur’ • the inclusion of a Section 32 assessment of the proposed provisions, including assessment of whether incorporating CPTED provisions into a District Plan is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Resource Management Act. 	<p>The main advantage of the plan change is that the hearing commissioners will take CPTED into consideration when assessing resource consent applications. Therefore CPTED is likely to have a greater effect under a comprehensive statutory approach than for a limited statutory approach. A copy of the plan change is available from the council’s website www.aucklandcity.govt.nz</p>	<p>Consider applying CPTED principles to an urban design panel or commission when assessing resource consent applications.</p>

Tempe, Arizona.	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>One of the US communities that have a mandatory environmental design code is Tempe, Arizona.</p>	<p>The CPTED code provisions apply to crime-prone land uses (e.g. bars, convenience stores) and also to all new construction and some renovations. Single and two-family dwelling units are excluded from the regulations.</p>	<p>The legislation is enforced by a team of police officers and planning personnel who review development plans. The police officers work within the planning office, so there is a very high level of cooperation. The initiative began as separate legislation but CPTED principles are now integrated into the municipal zoning code.</p>	<p>During design and implementation – importance of relationship with the Police and a high level of cooperation.</p> <p>Targeting particular developments such as crime-prone land uses.</p>
The National Government, United Kingdom	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The United Kingdom has perhaps the broadest crime prevention legislation of any western country.</p>	<p>In 1994, the national government provided CPTED guidance to local planning authorities.</p>	<p>While this guidance was only advisory, the importance of CPTED was reinforced in the Crime and Disorder Act of 1998 which required local governments and the police to establish Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships.</p> <p>These partnerships were required to conduct audits identifying local crime problems and to develop and implement community safety plans to address these problems. The British government also helped develop and promote the Secured by Design programme that encouraged the use of CPTED in design and construction.</p>	<p>During design – consider the usefulness of identifying local crime problems and developing and implementing community safety plans in partnership with Safer Christchurch partners.</p> <p>Consider adopting a programme that encourages the use of CPTED in design and construction for the private sector.</p>

City Life

Safety Through Design

Western Australia	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Western Australia</p> <p>Western Australia has an Office of Crime Prevention within the Department of the Premier and Cabinet which includes a Designing Out Crime unit that focuses on CPTED.</p>	<p>As part of this strategy, the government of Western Australia plans to incorporate CPTED planning at the state and local levels.</p>	<p>The government has developed a set of planning guidelines (Western Australia Planning Commission, 2006) and is providing training and consultations for local governments. Significant funding is also available for local Designing Out Crime projects.</p>	<p>During design -development of planning guidelines.</p> <p>Effectively implementing CPTED through the District Plan relies on local authorities to educate and train their staff and local participants, such as resource management consultants, architects, designers, engineers, landscape architects, developers, special interest groups and town centre promotion organisations, in the resource management process. It also requires them to identify when advice and assistance from specialists is required.</p> <p>Local authorities could organise training to promote CPTED, and therefore, the District Plan’s provisions for CPTED</p>
Peel Region, Canada	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Peel Region consists of the municipalities of Brampton, Caledon and Mississauga, and there are CPTED policies at both the regional and municipal levels.</p> <p>The Regional Council has Urban Design Guidelines which state that: “All development within the Secondary Plan Area shall be based on due consideration of the Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles and incorporate physical design features that promote proper design and the effective use of the built environment, as considered appropriate by the City.”</p>	<p>Requires all proponents of development to consult the Region of Peel Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles, and provide physical design features that promote proper design and effective use of the built environment as determined to be appropriate by the area municipalities.</p> <p>In practice, the Peel Regional Police CPTED expert will usually receive draft plans for subdivisions and the site plans but this can be a bit late in the process if major changes are needed. In some cases, particularly with government projects, the CPTED process begins early in the design stage.</p>	<p>In Mississauga, all public facilities must be given CPTED review by the CPTED Advisory Committee. Also, one requirement of architects for these facilities is that they must demonstrate knowledge of CPTED when bidding on projects. However, the committee has no real ability to enforce any changes it might feel are required. Thus, they are not always successful in achieving changes. The biggest impediment to change is that they are often consulted too late in the game. There are no mechanisms to ensure that recommendations from audits of existing properties are implemented. Also, Peel Region has not institutionalised a means of involving the community in the audit process.</p>	<p>During design process – importance of including CPTED considerations at the early design stage.</p> <p>During design – consider the risk of developers and architects ignoring CPTED advice in design stage of developments.</p>

Saskatoon, Canada	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Few Canadian cities have integrated CPTED into their planning policies and processes as much as Saskatoon.</p>	<p>In 2001, they set up a training course involving people from many different agencies to ensure a multidisciplinary view. Several departments now have a strong cadre of people with CPTED training (for example, the parks department has six) who will be involved with all new planning from the beginning.</p> <p>Private developers and builders will be encouraged to use CPTED, and the city will prepare guidelines for them.</p> <p>As part of the sustainability guidelines, city planners have established new neighbourhood design guidelines. They have prepared a workbook that will be given to prospective applicants that will pose questions that applicants must address. One section of this workbook is about CPTED.</p>	<p>The city has established a Local Area Planning Programme which is administered by the Neighbourhood Planning Section under the City Planning Branch. Local Area Plans (LAPs) are comprehensive neighbourhood plans that are developed in consultation with residents. Neighbourhood security is one of the themes of the Local Area Plans and extensive safety audits are part of the planning process. In addition to these neighbourhood reviews, parks and other civic facilities have received CPTED reviews.</p> <p>In addition to using CPTED to improve older communities, Saskatoon has taken steps to ensure that CPTED is used in the design of new developments and buildings.</p> <p>Saskatoon has established a CPTED Working Group that meets regularly to review new projects and existing structures.</p> <p>For all city projects, project managers with CPTED training or the CPTED Coordinator will be involved. If they contract out this function, knowledge of CPTED will be a requirement for bidders. These new policies will bring more accountability and a higher profile to CPTED in the planning process. A new Mayor's Committee on Neighbourhood Safety will likely also promote the use of CPTED in the city.</p>	<p>During design – consider increasing CPTED training for Council staff to ensure a multidisciplinary view.</p> <p>During Design – look at how staff can work with the CPTED Reference Group which will be set up with existing funds.</p>

For more information about how to implement CPTED see the Ministry of Justice's website: <http://www.justice.govt.nz/publications/global-publications/n/national-guidelines-for-crime-prevention-through-environmental-design-in-new-zealand-part-2-implementation-guide/ways-to-implement-cpted>

City Life

Safety Through Design

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:				Aconex Ref No:
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Safety through design				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Safer Christchurch Christchurch City Council – affected units	Glenn Dobson Community & Safety Manager, Safer Christchurch Team,	Yes	Staff Advice provided
2.	Christchurch Police	Senior Sergeant Gordon Spite	Yes	Yes
3.	Fire Service	Dan Coward and Mark Thomas	Yes	No
4.	Ministry of Justice	Sarah Lynn	No	No
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
5.	Private property owners affected	N/A	Yes – through public consultation but no direct consultation carried out specifically about CPTED and Safety	
6.	Individual developers and architects	N/A	Yes – through public consultation but no direct consultation carried out specifically about CPTED and safety	
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
7.	St John	David Thomas	Yes	Yes
8.	Age Concern	Stephen Phillips – CEO, Age Concern	Yes	Yes
9.	Community Patrols	Community Patrols of New Zealand National Office	No	No
10.	Neighbourhood Support	Dave Wilkinson	Yes	No
11.	Affected Central City residents associations/groups			
12.	Ngāi Tahu (especially Ngāi Tahu Property)	Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu	Yes	Yes
13.	Central City Business Association	Paul Lonsdale	Yes	Yes
14.	The Property Council	Graeme McDonald		

City Life

Christchurch Community House

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Christchurch Community House			
Project Cost:	NZD \$214,000 p.a.	Project Schedule:	From 2012
CCC Project Manager	Paul Cottam	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:	Diagrams 1 & 2 – as below		



Diagram 1: Existing Central City Site Diagram



2: Building before Demolition

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Christchurch Community House			
Christchurch Community House	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>First established in 1991 as a joint project between the Christchurch City Council and The Community Trust. Moved to current Central City site in 2002.</p> <p>Provision of information and facilities from a Central City location to the public and community groups.</p>	<p>Christchurch Community House was a successful model of the 'one-stop-shop' resource-sharing concept.</p>	<p>Locating a diverse range of welfare and social service community agencies under one roof.</p>	<p>Continue working with partners to re-establish the Community House model.</p>
Heartland Services – MSD (Family & Community Services)	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>A government funded interagency initiative to coordinate and improve access to central government and community services.</p> <p>Service Centres in Hornby and Aranui (including Aranui Community Trust Incorporated Society (ACTIS) www.actis.org.nz/)</p>	<p>Long term aim of Heartland Services is to have voluntary and community groups located in the same building as government agencies. The goal is to improve the linkages between government and community services in communities, and enable them to share resources.</p>	<p>Potential co-location of government and community services.</p>	<p>Explore options and ideas with MSD as part of re-establishing the Community House model.</p>

City Life

Christchurch Community House

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Christchurch Community House				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	General Manager, Community Services	n/a	n/a
2.	Christchurch Community House Tenants Trust	Ken Clearwater (Chair) Mike Asmussen (Manager)	Yes	Yes
3.	Canterbury Community Trust	Wayne Ward, Trust Manager	Yes	Yes
4.	Department of Internal Affairs	Sally Latham, Community Development and Funding Advisor	No	No
5.	Ministry of Social Development	Denise Kidd, Regional Manager, Family & Child Services	No	No
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
6.	Christchurch Community House Tenants	Mike Asmussen (Manager)	Yes	Yes

City Life

Residential Incentives

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Residential Incentives			
Project Cost:	NZD \$17.9 million	Project Schedule:	Starting 2012
CCC Project Manager: Economic Advisor:	Michael Fisher Adam Naiman	Transitional City Elements:	
Project Description:			
Incentives package including Development Contributions rebate for new units within the Central City and a homebuyers assistance package to reduce the deposit burden for potential homebuyers in the Central City.			

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Residential Incentives			
California Homebuyer's Downpayment Assistance Program (CHDAP)	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
The CHDAP provides a deferred-payment loan – up to 3% of the purchase price, or appraised value, whichever is less, to be used for their down payment and/or closing costs.	Homebuyers assistance incentive	Clear definition required of who is eligible. How is a first home buyer classified?	Ensure the eligibility criteria developed are flexible to encourage people to consider Central City living and are not overly restrictive.
Welcome Home Loan – Housing New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Assistance to lower income earners into a first home in New Zealand.	Homebuyers assistance incentive – deposit assistance	Process and eligibility need to be clear and tailored to the outcome trying to be achieved	Ensure eligibility criteria are clear and allow for a range of potential buyers to access the scheme

City Life

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Residential Incentives				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Department of Building & Housing	Manager Finance & Manager Regulatory Policy Group	Central Government	
2.	Housing New Zealand	General Manager	Central Government	
3.	Christchurch City Council	General Manger – Corporate Services		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	Central City Private Developers		N- only as part of CCP development	
5	Banks and building societies		N- only as part of CCP development	N
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
6	Local & National Housing Trusts		N- only as part of CCP development	Yes
7	Central City Residents Associations		N- only as part of CCP development	Yes

City Life

Social Housing

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Social Housing			
Project Cost:	\$300,000	Project Schedule:	Starting 2012
CCC Project Manager/Rep	Paul Cottam	Transitional City Elements:	No
Sketch Ref:	Photos 1 & 2 - as below		



Photo 1: Whakahoa Village Richmond, Christchurch



Photo 2: Boundary Close York Housing Association, UK

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Social Housing			
Christchurch City Council	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Direct provider with pre-earthquake portfolio of 2,649 units. Relevant examples include Whakahoia Village.	Established experience in building and operating social housing stock.	Recent developments have been better quality stock in smaller complexes.	When identifying alternative locations that may link in better with local services.
Wellington City Council	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Direct provider of social housing, portfolio of 2350 units.	Established experience in building and operating social housing stock.	Have recently begun significant refurbishment of some stock.	When identifying environmental and design outcomes.
HNZC: Glen Innes Redevelopment Project	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Proposal to redevelop state housing in Glen Innes to achieve a better mix of state, affordable rental and privately owned homes. www.hnzc.co.nz	Direct relevance to how Airedale Courts may be redeveloped.	Potential learnings on how to achieve a more diverse housing mix, and to free up capital for developments elsewhere.	Contact HNZC to exchange information.
Aranui Community Renewal Project	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Redevelopment of some of HNZC's semi-detached housing along with community development initiatives, supported by the Council, police and the local community through the Aranui Community Trust Incorporated Society (ACTIS). www.actis.org.nz/	Strong partnerships and working relationships between agencies. Ongoing consultation and report back mechanisms.	Shows value of having locally present and available agency players. May take time to get everyone onboard and involved in a housing development.	Shared planning approach among all agencies and interest groups
York Housing Association: Boundary Close	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
A small social housing development of eight dwellings constructed with a super-insulated panellised timber frame, designed to run without a central heating system. www.retrofitforthefuture.org/	Example of medium density, energy efficient housing design principles	How energy efficient design can be achieved.	During design stages.

City Life

Social Housing

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Social Housing				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	General Manager, Community Services	n/a	n/a
2.	Housing New Zealand	Kevin Third, Regional Manager	No	No
3.	Canterbury District Health Board	George Schwass	Yes	Yes
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	Relevant insurance company for CCC		Yes	n/a
5.	Building/construction company carrying out the work		n/a at this point	n/a
6.	Adjacent neighbours to developments		n/a at this point	n/a
7.	Nearby private businesses and services		n/a at this point	n/a
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
8.	Affected inner city residents' groups			
9.	Christchurch City Mission	Michael Gorman	Yes	No
10.	Methodist Mission	Mary Richardson	Yes	Yes
11.	Salvation Army	David Bennett	Yes	Yes
12.	Presbyterian Support	Vaughan Milne (CEO	Yes	Yes
13.	Ngāi Tahu	Aaron Rice-Edwards	No	Yes
14.	Canterbury Community Trust	Wayne Ward, Trust Manager	No	Yes

City Life

Affordable Housing

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Affordable Housing			
Project Cost:	NZD \$14 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2020
CCC Project Manager/Rep	Paul Cottam	Transitional City Elements:	No
Sketch Ref:	Photo 1 - as below		



Photo 1: Chester Street East

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Affordable Housing			
New Zealand Housing Foundation: Shared Ownership Programme	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
A shared-ownership programme where households own between 60 and 85% of their home, with NZHF owning the other portion.	Facilitating access to affordable and sustainable housing in mixed communities for low and middle income households. Recognition of housing needs of emerging modest income households associated with Central City job growth.	Defining of eligibility criteria, including income and key workers. Monitoring should include that of any inflation of house prices due to programme. Operational shared ownership model.	Determine eligibility and resale criteria during set up of Housing Agency programmes.
Goulding Avenue, Christchurch	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
An unsuccessful attempt at establishing a mixed affordable and social housing development involving a number of agencies.	Involvement of a number of players in an affordable housing development.	Lack of clarity by some agencies on expectations and outcomes.	Being clear at the outset on project outcomes and expectations of everyone involved.
Queenstown Lakes District Council: Community Housing Trust	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
An independent non-profit organisation presided over by five trustees providing a wide range of experience and skills.	Ability to explore a range of models, including shared ownership, leasehold and rental savings programmes.	Working example shared ownership model.	Determine scope and activities of Housing Agency on its establishment.
National Rental Affordability Scheme (Australia)	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Offers financial incentives to the business sector and community organisations to build and rent dwellings to low and moderate income households at below market rates	Possible means of on-selling housing for affordable rental housing	Eligibility criteria could be linked to key workers, e.g. low-income jobs needed in central city.	Determine eligibility criteria during set up of Housing Agency programmes.

City Life

Affordable Housing

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Affordable Housing				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	General Manager, Strategy & Planning	n/a	n/a
2.	Department of Building and Housing		No	No
	Beacon Pathway	Nick Collins, General Manager		
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Property developers		n/a at this point	n/a
4.	Finance institutions		n/a at this point	n/a
5.	Insurance companies		n/a at this point	n/a
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
6.	Affected inner city residents associations/groups			
7.	ICON	Therese Minehan	Yes	Yes
8.	Tenants Protection Association	Helen Gatonyi	Yes	Yes
9.	Canterbury Community Trust	Wayne Ward, Trust Manager	No	Yes
10.	Ngāi Tahu	Aaron Rice-Edwards	No	Yes

City Life

Neighbourhood Initiatives

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Neighbourhood Initiatives			
Project Cost:	NZD \$2.9 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2018
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Mike Fisher	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Neighbourhood Initiatives			
Lancefield Neighbourhood House, Victoria, Australia http://users.tpg.com.au/lnhouse/	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Lancefield is part of the Australian Neighbourhoods and Centres Association (ANHCA) (http://www.anhlc.asn.au/about-anhca).</p> <p>ANHCA outcomes: The shared vital elements of all houses and centres provide a diverse and constantly evolving range of positive social, health, educational and economic outcomes for individuals, families and communities, particularly for those experiencing disadvantage.</p>	<p>Acts as a hub in a small community (1100 people) where people can call in, meet people, attend classes, participate in or organise meetings. It has three rooms for moderately priced hire for one-off events or regular meetings. The Centre initiates and promotes community projects, e.g. plastic bag-free [town], skate park, community garden, Men's Shed, Christmas carnival. There is office/ computer equipment for public use – internet, digital camera, photocopying.</p> <p>The Centre uses and encourages voluntary input as a means of community capacity building. Paid coordinator for 15 hrs/ week; other staffing is voluntary.</p>	<p>Keeps community development and capacity and network building at a local level.</p> <p>Founded on principle of social inclusion.</p> <p>Fosters community ownership and leadership.</p>	<p>From the outset, ensure that the local community is fully involved with all aspects of the neighbourhood initiatives. Embrace voluntary effort as a crucial component of local initiatives' success.</p> <p>Ensure that people with disadvantage in the local community are included and recognised in initiatives from planning stage onwards.</p>
Highbury Community House, North Shore, Auckland http://www.highburyhouse.org.nz/	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project

City Life

	<p>“Our aim is to be a neutral, family friendly centre...”home away from home. Our hope is that you meet people and make friends, learn, contribute and participate in the programmes and services provided by the community house and in your local community.”</p> <p>The centre makes available small meeting spaces for one-off and regular community events and meetings.</p> <p>It acts as a local hub that fosters community connectedness.</p>	<p>Has a busy programme of regular classes to attract a range of people of diverse interests.</p>	<p>Encourage a wide range of uses is made of the meeting spaces, so that a diverse mix of local people make the centre their ‘home’.</p>
<p>Cedar Cottage Neighbourhood House, Greater Vancouver, Canada http://www.cedarcottage.org/</p>	<p>Aspects Applicable to CPP Project</p>	<p>Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project</p>	<p>How we capture these in the CCP Project</p>
<p>Cedar Cottage is one of eight neighbourhood houses in lower British Columbia, which form the Association of Neighbourhood Houses. They describe their Houses: “A welcoming place where everyone, all ages, nationalities and abilities can attend, participate, belong, lead and learn through programmes, services and community building.”</p>	<p>Regular and one-off activities run from Cedar Cottage. These appeal to a range of age groups, cultures and interests, e.g. seniors supper club, first nations shared meals, gala days, parent and preschoolers activities, annual good neighbour awards, Seniors’ Friendly Phone Call Programme.</p>	<p>Has a busy programme of activities to attract a range of people of diverse interests.</p>	<p>Inclusive programmes and activities that reflect the diversity within a neighbourhood.</p>

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Neighbourhood Initiatives				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1	Christchurch City Council			
2	MSD	Denise Kidd, Family and Community Services,	Met with her to discuss broad issues relating to social services provision/delivery during the development of the CCP. There are regular MSD/NGO forums that CCC attends – these are a valuable ‘round up’ of current recovery situation in the sector.	-
3	Partnership Health Canterbury PHO	Jane Cartwright, CEO, Partnership Health	Attended health sector workshop during engagement phase of the Central City Plan.	-
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
4	Respective Residents’ Associations		Yes – refer to Appendices in the CCP for references.	Y
6	Christchurch City Mission	Michael Gorman, City Mission		N
7	Te Whare Roimata	Jenny Smith, Co-ordinator		N
8	Christchurch Methodist Mission	Mary Richardson, Director		Y
9	Age Concern Canterbury	Stephen Phillips, Chief Executive		Y
10	Christchurch Cathedral/ Anglican Diocese	Lynda Patterson Michael Earle, Anglican Earthquake Liaison		Y
11	Korowai Youth Well Being Trust	Sue Bagshaw		Y
12	Catholic Diocese of Christchurch	Paddy Beban, Catholic Diocese of		Y
13	One Voice – Te Reo Kotahi	Rev Maurice Gray Adele Wilkinson		Y

City Life

14	Central City churches	<p>Mary Caygill, Durham St Methodist Church</p> <p>Geoff King, Knox Church</p> <p>Chris Chamberlain and Mike Crudge</p> <p>Dave Morgan, St John's Latimer Square</p> <p>David Moore, St Lukes</p> <p>Les Bouterey, St Paul's Trinity Church</p> <p>Jolyon White, Anglican Diocese Social Equity</p> <p>Alister Irwin, (Salvation Army)</p> <p>Derek McCullough (Unitarian Universalist; Interfaith Council)</p> <p>Peter Creevey</p> <p>Maurice Van de Geer (Methodist)</p> <p>Jill Hawkey (Methodist Planning, Strategic Planning Coordinator)</p> <p>Peter Williams, (Anglican, St Michaels)</p>	Engagement meeting carried out during plan development and consultation phase with this group	Not as a representative group.
15	Canterbury Youth Workers	John Harrington		N
16	Other youth-related forums	<p>24-7 Youth Work and the Collaborative for Research and training in Youth Health and Development Trust</p> <p>CCC Youth advisor to advise with further contacts.</p>		Y

City Life

Housing Showcase

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Housing Showcase			
Project Cost:	NZD \$600,000	Project Schedule:	2012–2014
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tony Moore	Transitional City Elements:	No

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Housing Showcase			
Australia - Christie Walk Adelaide	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Exemplar medium-density residential development located in Central Adelaide in 2006 www.urbanecology.org.au/christiewalk	Three and four-storey townhouses developed using sustainability principles and used as a demonstration of best practice urban living.	Novel investment and ownership structures created affordable and sustainable homes in a Central City location. The importance of amenity and community within the development. Good links with the research community aided value case communications.	Similar development approaches will be considered but suited to Christchurch climate, lifestyles and include mixed-use elements.
Sweden - City of Malmo, Western Harbour	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Exemplar sustainable city development in Western Harbour reflects the principles and vision of Malmo City. Urban regeneration undertaken from 2001. www.malmo.se/sustainablecity	High-density, mixed-use development linked with urban regeneration, university and IT campus, demonstrates green technologies and hosts complementary events.	Development helped define Malmo as a sustainable city – now on the international map. Phased development has helped with other areas. Delivered with private/public partnerships.	Important to connect Housing Showcase with wider area, e.g. CPIT, EPIC or the health precinct. Demonstration site can help define Christchurch. Host complementary events and communicate project widely.
Christchurch - 48-Hour Design Challenge	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Local design challenge hosted as part of Share an Idea community engagement.	Design challenge included mixed teams, high-profile international speakers and judges. Support gained by local professional institutes.	More time needed by participants to provide detailed designs. Good exposure created by speakers and judges. Creative ideas generated.	Work in collaboration with local professional institutes and universities, use high-profile judges, allow more time for creative process. Build on the 48-Hour Design Challenge where possible.

Neighbourhood Rating Tools - BREAM Communities - LEED Neighbourhood Development - Green Star Communities	Aspects Applicable to CPP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Internationally available assessment tools enable sustainability approaches to be built in to new neighbourhood and community developments. www.breeam.org www.usgbc.org/leed/nd www.gbca.org.au	Rating tools provide a robust, internationally recognised sustainability framework for neighbourhood developments.	Sustainability frameworks enable holistic design and can be used for comparative purposes to demonstrate best practice.	The Housing Showcase is able to demonstrate the use of the new community tool developed by the Green Building Council of Australia.

City Life

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Housing Showcase				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
1.	Department of Building and Housing	Duncan Joiner, Chief Architect, DBH	Yes	-
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
2.	Private design and architecture firms		Yes	-
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)
5.	Beacons Pathway Inc.	Nick Collins	Yes	9045
6.	New Zealand Green Building Council	Alex Cutler, New Zealand	Yes	Yes
7.	New Zealand Institute of Architects	Jasper Van De Lingen	Yes	15772.00
8.	New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects	Neil Challenger	Yes	
9.	IPENZ Canterbury Branch	Mr Andrew Lamb	Yes	11128
10.	Prefab NZ	Pamela Bell	Yes	-
11.	Wood Processors Association of New Zealand	Jon Tanner	No	16605
12.	Steel Construction New Zealand	Alistair Fussell	Yes	10961
13.	Cement and Concrete Association of New Zealand (CCANZ)	Rob Gaimster	Yes	17834
14.	Respective Residents' Associations/groups		Yes	

Market City

Commercial Incentives

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Commercial incentives			
Project Cost:	NZD \$38.1M million	Project Schedule:	2012–2017
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Adam Naiman	Transitional City Elements:	
Sketch Ref:	Compact Core / Retail Core		

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Commercial incentives			
New Orleans EZ/EC; New York EZ/EC; Turkey EZ	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Projects were started in New Orleans, Manhattan (Harlem) and Turkey to attract business employment to blighted or developing areas.	The successful attraction of existing businesses to those areas reflects the ability of these programmes to influence business location.	Incentives are capable of moving businesses to blighted areas.	Adopt where appropriate a similar incentive structure (capitated payment) for attraction grant.
SBA Loans are used in the US as successful small business recovery mechanisms post-disaster. Depending on how they are administered, the loan can include an employment component.			
Property Tax Relief – Toronto, ON	Similar in some ways to DCs, this relief has been useful in sparking development.	Property tax relief (or in kind relief) can help to direct investment to particular areas.	Review applicability of DC rebates for the central city.

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Commercial incentives				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	General Manager, Corporate Finance & General Manager, Strategy & Planning	N	None
2.	The Treasury	CEO/Commissioners	Y	As part of CG submission
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	All potential office, retail, and hospitality tenants	Multiple stakeholders		
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	CBLG	-	Y	Y
5.	Hereford Holdings / CCBA / Re:Start	Antony Gough	Y	Y
6.	CORE	Ernest Duval	Y	Y

Market City

Land Bank/Land Consolidation

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Land bank/land consolidation			
Project Cost:	NZD \$7.6 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2018
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Adam Naiman	Transitional City Elements:	Land Consolidation
Sketch Ref:	N/A		

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Land bank/land consolidation			
Examples	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Beruit, Lebanon	Development corp and land consolidation leading to comprehensive redevelopment.	Land consolidation is a critical success factor in comprehensive post-disaster rebuilding.	Review applicability of a land consolidation mechanism facilitates purchase and sale of strategic sites for redevelopment.
San Francisco Redevelopment Agency	Land acquisition and redevelopment.	Land acquisition is a key component of urban regeneration.	

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Land bank/land consolidation				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	General Manager, Corporate Finance and General Manager, Strategy & Planning	Y	None
2.	CCHL	Bob Lineham	N	N
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Property Owners / Developers	Multiple stakeholders	Y	Y
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	CORE	Ernest Duval, Dean Marshall, et. al	Y	Y

Market City

Covered Market

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Covered market			
Project Cost:	NZD \$ 4.2 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2015
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	TBC	Transitional City Elements:	Yes – given the nature of this project the creation of a Steering Group with diverse stakeholder representation is a critical first step in initial scope and direction.
Sketch Ref:	Location option (s) to be identified as part of the project		

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Covered market			
Melbourne - Queen Victoria Market	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
A long-standing market in Melbourne, Queen Victoria's premier open air market was established some 130 years ago. The site has strong heritage protection due to its long-standing operation and the existence of notable listed buildings. Some 50 per cent of the markets are dedicated to fresh produce.	Emphasis on fresh produce – Canterbury prides itself on the production of agricultural and horticultural foods. High level of vibrancy and longevity is a hallmark of the Queen Victoria Market. This is an essential element to assist with the recovery of Central Christchurch.	Opening hours – Queen Victoria markets are not open 24/7. A key aspect for Christchurch is to ensure opening hours are set at an appropriate level to enable vibrancy and support economic value to stallholders. Diversity of product offering important to deliver breadth and assist viability.	Engage with key “pre-earthquake” market providers and have a strong strategic Steering Group formed to drive this initiative forward.
London – Covent Garden	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Covent Gardens dates back to Roman times and accordingly has a very long history. Provides a diverse offering including food, restaurants, cultural events, festivals, art and crafts, fashion retailing, etc.	Broad diversity of product and offering. Mix of fashion retailing, arts and crafts, food and restaurants – provides uniqueness.	Development has happened over a long period and the embryonic nature of this will be difficult to “quickly create” in Christchurch. Christchurch will need a strong and enduring strategy to create its own covered market identity.	Engage with key “pre-earthquake” market providers and have a strong strategic Steering Group formed to drive this initiative forward.

Market City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Covered Market				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council		N	None
2.	Police			
3.	Canterbury Tourism	Tim Hunter	N	
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	Cathedral Square Markets			
5.	Arts Centre Craft Markets			
6.	Jonny Schwass – food carts	Jonny Schwass - chef		
7.	Various other market and craft providers			
8.	Arts Community	Various		
9.	Central City Business Association	Paul Lonsdale	N	
10.	Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce	Peter Townsend	N	
11.	Farmers Markets - various			
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
12.	Inner city residents' association and business owners.	Various – adjacent to selected site if appropriate.		
13.	Landowners	If not CCC owned land, then engagement with landowners will be necessary.		

Market City

International Quarter

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: International quarter			
Project Cost:	NZD \$ 3.6 million	Project Schedule:	2013–2016
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	TBC	Transitional City Elements:	Yes – given the nature of this project, the creation of a Steering Group with diverse stakeholder representation is a critical first step in initial scope and direction.
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: International quarter			
	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Seattle Chinatown International District	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The history of Seattle’s Chinatown dates back to the 1880s when Chinese immigrants were recruited to lay rail roads, dig mines, etc. The areas low-cost housing and inexpensive storefronts to house ethnic businesses provided the platform for growth and establishment of a true Chinatown. Known for a strong offering of the diverse range of Chinese and Asian restaurants, speciality shops and heritage sites.</p>	<p>Strong emphasis on provision of authentic Asian restaurant food. History is steeped in Chinese tradition, supported by decades of Chinese residing and working in the area. Not always supported by the local community at first but progressively created its own brand and now thrives. Existence of strong Chinese residents living and working in area makes a significant difference to commitment and delivery.</p>	<p>Development has happened over a long period and the embryonic nature of this will be difficult to “quickly create” in Christchurch. Christchurch will need a strong and enduring strategy to create its own international quarter identity.</p>	<p>Engage with key “pre-earthquake” market providers and have a strong strategic Steering Group formed to drive this initiative forward.</p>
Melbourne’s Chinatown	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Chinatown is a distinctive and well-known area of Melbourne which dates back to the Gold Rush days of the 1850s. It is the longest continuous Chinese settlement in the western world.</p> <p>The heritage streetscape has been well preserved, with few buildings reaching over three storeys in height. The area is dominated by restaurants from fine dining to laneway and arcade noodle houses and is home to a number of Asian grocery stores, Chinese medicine and herbalist centres, bookstores, fashion boutiques and other retail outlets in arcades, such as the Village Centre.</p>	<p>Strong emphasis on provision of authentic Asian restaurant food. History is steeped in Chinese tradition; it is a crucial place for Chinese communities.</p>	<p>Development has happened over a long period and the embryonic nature of this will be difficult to “quickly create” in Christchurch. Christchurch will need a strong and enduring strategy to create its own international quarter identity.</p>	<p>Engage with key “pre-earthquake” market providers and have a strong strategic Steering Group formed to drive this initiative forward.</p>

Market City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: International Quarter				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council			
2.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu			
3	CCT			
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	Various ethnic community & food groups	Multiple stakeholders		
5.	Property owners	Multiple stakeholders		
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
6.	Inner city residents' association and business owners.	Multiple stakeholders		

Market City

Smart City

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Smart city			
Project Cost:	External Provider	Project Schedule:	2012 onwards
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	TBC	Transitional City Elements:	Yes – Catalyst project linked to attracting people/business.
Sketch Ref:	n/a		

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples			
Project Title: Smart city			
Example	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Refer to CCNL papers (confidential and commercially sensitive).	Economic benefits accrue through infrastructure investments, such broadband, which can attract business, people, jobs and economic growth.	Strategic investment decision-making required to achieve longer term benefit/payback. Longer terms returns correspond to infrastructure rates of return.	Temporary solution is largely in place in terms of market delivered free WiFi. CCNL commitment to UFB initiative in partnership with CFH will deliver city-wide infrastructure over time.

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Smart City				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	CCNL / Enable Networks Ltd	Malcolm Campbell	y	y
2.	CDC	Gerard Quinn	y	y
3.	CCHL	Bob Lineham	y	y
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	UCSA students association	Sam Johnson	n	y

Market City

Hospital Implementation

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Hospital redevelopment			
Project Cost:	No direct cost to Council; CDHB funded	Project Schedule:	
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Hugh Nicholson	Transitional City Elements:	Yes – Catalyst project linked to health precinct.
Sketch Ref:	Existing hospital site subject to a land swap with the Council.		

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
2. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Hospital Redevelopment				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	CDHB	David Meates	y	-
2.	CPIT	Kay Giles	y	y
3.	Canterbury Medical Research Foundation	Guy Johnson	n	Y
4.	University of Otago	Katrina Roos	n	y
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
5	CDC	Gerard Quinn	y	y
6	CECC	Peter Townsend	y	y

Market City

Shared Business Campus

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Shared Business Campus			
Project Cost:	\$200,000	Project Schedule:	2012–2015
CCC Project Manager	Adam Naiman	Transitional City Elements:	EPIC, Sanctuary
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Shared Business Campus			
Examples	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Google Inc	Central City technology park example	Central City tech parks can work, and they add life, economic value, and capital to a Central City.	Supporting the EPIC sanctuary venture and examining a long-term solution for Sigma.
Triangle Park (North Carolina, USA)	Government-subsidised development of a business/technology park (first in the nation)	A subsidised tech park can be successful if the roll-out is managed properly. Rents can become commercially viable as companies mature.	Free land for the temporary venture with potential (but equivocal) financial support for the permanent campus.

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Shared Business Campus				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Council	General Manager, Corporate Services and General Manager, Strategy & Planning	N	N/A
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	EPIC Ltd.		N	N
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	ArtsVoice	-	N	N
5.	NZ Centre for Urban Resilience (NZCUR) (UC, Lincoln, CPIT, Shannon Group)	Chris Pickrell	N	N

Market City

Convention Centre

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Convention Centre			
Project Cost:	NZD \$210 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2017
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	TBC	Transitional City Elements:	Yes – Catalyst project linked to growing business tourism economic activity.
Sketch Ref:	Location(s) options to be identified as part of the project.		

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples			
Project Title: Convention Centre			
Melbourne Convention Centre Development Project	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>This project was initiated by Major Projects Victoria and the Department of Industry Innovation and Regional Development.</p> <p>The project was delivered with a consortium of private sector partners.</p>	<p>The project was delivered in partnership with the private sector as a PPP.</p> <p>The project was supported by the economic benefits which accrue to cities that have successfully developed business tourism opportunities by investing in large scale Convention Centre infrastructure.</p> <p>The project also delivered urban renewal benefits to the specific location (Southbank location on the banks of the Yarra) where the Convention Centre was developed.</p>	<p>Ability to use PPP structures to deliver the project.</p> <p>Confirmation of the economic benefits that can accrue to support these projects.</p> <p>Other ancillary urban renewal benefits may accrue depending on the location.</p>	<p>Consider PPP structures in assessing and selecting delivery and funding models.</p> <p>Prioritise this project to recapture the business tourism economic benefits that the old Convention Centre was attracting before the earthquake.</p> <p>Consider potential urban renewal benefits in selecting the location for the project.</p>

Refer to detailed Melbourne Convention Centre Project Summary – www.majorprojects.vic.gov.au

Market City

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Convention Centre				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch City Holdings	Bob Lineham	n	y
2.	Environment Canterbury	TBC	n	n
3.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu	Mike Sang Te Rūnanga of Ngāi Tahu	N	Y – 16927
4.	Christchurch International Airport	Jim Boulton	n	y – 12931
5.	Canterbury Development Corporation	Gerard Quinn	y	Y – 15845
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
6.	Accor Hotels Recovery Group	Richardson Paul	n	Y – 3967
7.	Various other hotel developers, operators		y	n
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
8.	Christchurch Hospitality Inc.	Tim Dearsley	y	Y – 6531
9.	CHC/Cant Tourism	Tim Hunter	y	y- 17902
10.	NZ Hotel Council	Bruce Garrett	n	Y – 16472
11.	Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce	Peter Townsend	y	Y - 17126
12.	NZ Institute of Architects	Graeme Jacobs	n	Y - 17366
13.	Central City Business Association	Paul Lonsdale/Antony Gough	y	Y - 12121

Market City

Visitor Information Centre

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Visitor Information Centre			
Project Cost:	N/A	Project Schedule:	2011 and on-going
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	TBC	Transitional City Elements:	Yes – Catalyst project linked to growing tourism economic activity.
Sketch Ref:			

Refer to Volume 1 for Project Description

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples			
Project Title: Visitor Information Centre			
Any established tourist destination	Aspects Applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the CCP Project
It is accepted as a basic requirement that any established tourist destination has a Visitor Information Centre.	This highlights the immediate need to establish a temporary Visitor Information Centre, with a longer term objective of ensuring that the permanent Visitor Information Centre is aligned with the aspirations of Christchurch as a tourist destination.	Timing is critical for a temporary solution. Longer term location of a permanent solution needs to be considered more strategically.	Temporary solution is largely in place. Commitment from Council to have an active facilitation role in facilitating a permanent location, working with key stakeholders.

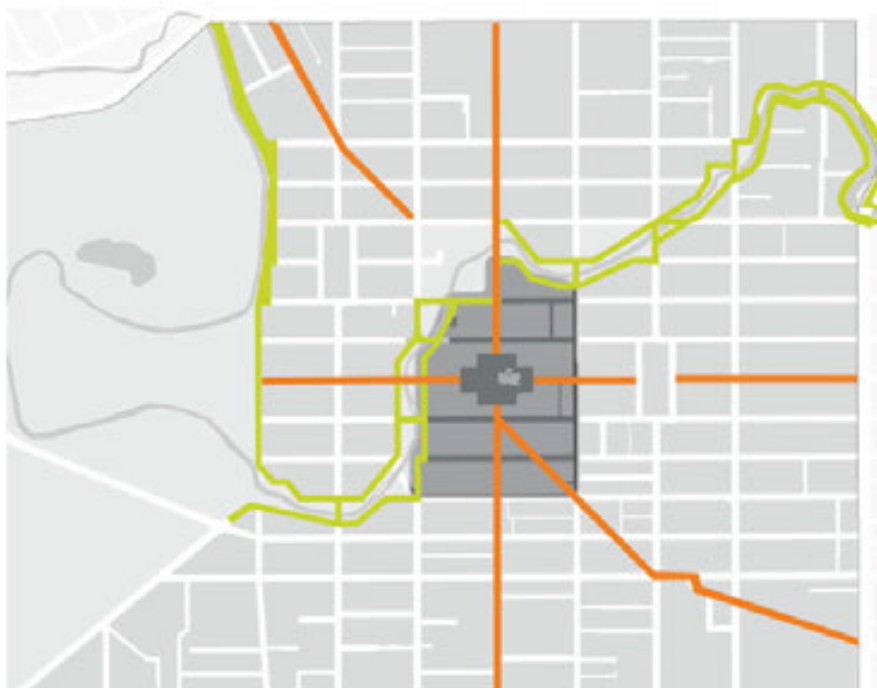
Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Visitor Information Centre				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Christchurch & Canterbury Tourism	Tim Hunter	y	y
2.	Canterbury Museum	Anthony Wright	n	y
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?

Transport Choice

Slow Core


Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Slow core			
Project Cost:	NZD \$71 million	Project Schedule:	2012-2020
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tim Cheesebrough	Transitional City Elements:	
Project Description	<p>A core of slow-speed streets will be created to support the new, vibrant heart of the Central City, where a rich mix of land uses and businesses, including shops, cafés, arts, culture and civic functions predominate. Key features are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Easy access for people on foot • Provide easier access for people with limited mobility • Private and goods/service vehicle access will remain but will happen at lower speeds respecting the priority afforded to pedestrians • Larger pedestrian spaces will allow activity and people to spill out from buildings • Higher quality pavements, seats, rubbish bins, street trees and narrower carriageways • Street lights will provide a high level of white light to improve people’s night-time experience and discourage crime <p>It is proposed that many of the slow core streets be ‘shared space’. This is a concept whereby the surface is largely flush across the entire road reserve and there is less definition of traffic lanes or controls. This concept has recently been applied to several streets in central Auckland, the project team for these shared space streets is happy to share their experience with Christchurch. Such principles have been increasingly deployed in European cities in recent years. City centres, including London and New York, have recently applied these principles on some streets that still carry significant traffic activity throughout the day.</p> <p>The interface between the streets in the slow core and those outside the core will be defined with simple ‘gateway’ treatments.</p>		

<p>Project Objectives</p>	<p>1. Apply the Central City Plan five guiding principles supplemented with the desire to create a world-class, accessible city.</p> <p>2. The slow core will support the following road user hierarchy – in order of decreasing importance (NZTA Pedestrian Planning and Design Guide 2009):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People with mobility impairments • Pedestrians • Cyclists • Public transport users • Powered two-wheelers • Commercial/business • Car-borne shoppers • Car-borne visitors • Car-borne commuters
<p>Alignment with Draft Canterbury RLTS (2012-2019)</p>	<p>This project is consistent with the Regional Land Transport Strategy Vision, objectives and outcomes as it seeks multimodal networks and the provision for increased use of walking and cycling. The slow core project contributes to the environment, road safety and healthy lifestyles RLTS targets.</p>
<p>Alignment with Connecting NZ (2011)</p>	<p>This project is consistent with central government’s policy direction for transport as it improves modal choice in a main urban area, so people can make greater use of public transport, walking and cycling, thereby reducing their emissions.</p>
<p>Sketch Ref:</p>	<p>Sketch 1 - as below</p>



Sketch 1 – Extent of slow core

Transport Choice

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed).			
Project Title: Slow core			
Auckland Shared Spaces	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Auckland has recently developed three shared space streets off Queen Street..	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shared space Low-speed environment Pedestrian focus 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Catering for visual impaired with tactile paving to define clear zone Veranda overhang issues Legal aspects 	<p>Incorporate design features in the Streetscape Plan.</p> <p>Include reference to IPENZ Papers on this project.</p>
			
<i>Elliot Street</i>		<i>Fort Street</i>	
London Exhibition Road	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
London has recently converted Exhibition Road to a shared space.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shared space Low-speed environment Pedestrian focus 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Catering for visually impaired pedestrians with tactile paving to define clear zone but tell cafes why this exists so no street furniture or seating is put there. 	<p>Incorporate design features in the Streetscape Plan.</p>
			
<i>Exhibition Road</i>		<i>Exhibition Road</i>	

Hereford Street, Chch	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The street upgrade of Hereford Street was intended to be the first of the ‘slow street’ designs.</p> <p>Refer to MWH and Boffa Miskell review report for more detail.</p>	<p>Central City environment.</p>	<p>Concept plan phase – consider likely users, in this case the design did not allow for regular use of buses</p> <p>Detailed design issues, such as conflicts between kerb lines and underground services, these are detailed in the review report</p>	<p>Incorporate design lessons in the Streetscape Plan.</p> <p>Ensure the project team has copy of the Hereford Street review.</p> <p>Undertake independent design reviews throughout the project.</p>

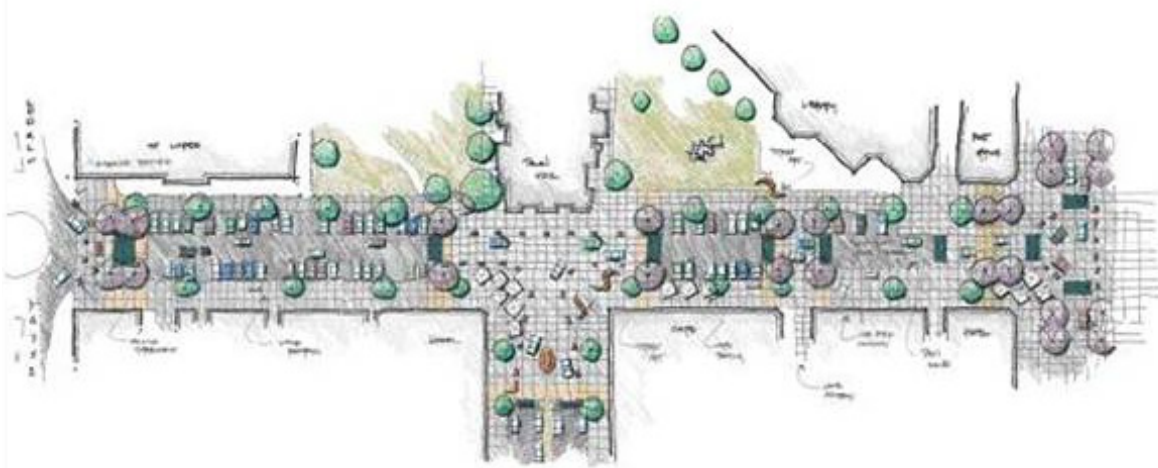


Hereford Street



Hereford Street

Bendigo, Australia	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Bendigo’s CBD was altered “by narrowing spaces for cars and returning the town’s ultra-wide streets to walkers and cyclists”.</p>	<p>Shared space concept.</p>	<p>Promoting the concept to the community.</p>	<p>Contact Bendigo Council for advice.</p>



Bendigo Street Design

Transport Choice

New York – road space reallocation	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>In New York there are multiple examples of where streets have been blocked off or narrowed with the use of planter boxes. The space surface is then painted and café seating added.</p>	<p>Temporary street design features.</p>	<p>Low-cost treatments that provide traffic calming and enhancement of public space.</p>	<p>Use as design examples.</p>



New York examples



New York examples



New York examples



New York examples

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Slow Core				
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Landowners in the slow core area		Yes -on draft CCP	
2.	Residents living in the slow core area		Yes -on draft CCP	
3.	Businesses and retailers located in the slow core area		Yes -on draft CCP	
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	New Zealand Transport Agency		Yes -on draft CCP	
5.	Environment Canterbury		Yes -on draft CCP	
6.	Canterbury District Health Board		Yes -on draft CCP	
7.	CERA		Yes -on draft CCP	
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
8.	Wider community of Greater Christchurch		Yes -on draft CCP	
9.	Businesses and retailers within the central city that are located outside of the slow core		Yes -on draft CCP	
10.	Public Transport Operators		Yes -on draft CCP	
11.	Taxi Companies		Yes -on draft CCP	
12.	Disability Groups		Yes -on draft CCP	
13.	Emergency Services		Yes -on draft CCP	
14.	Spokes		Yes -on draft CCP	
15.	Living Streets		Yes -on draft CCP	

Transport Choice

Main Streets



Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Main streets			
Project Cost:	NZD \$58 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2020
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tim Cheesebrough	Transitional City Elements:	
Project Description	<p>The main streets are streets that will provide iconic approaches to the heart of the city from the Avenues.</p> <p>The streets defined in the Central City Plan as main streets are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Colombo Street • Worcester Boulevard • Worcester Street • Victoria Street • High Street • Ferry Road • St Asaph Street (between High Street and Ferry Road) <p>In those cases where main streets pass through the proposed slow core, they will assume the design features and functionality of slow core streets.</p> <p>The main streets designs will cater for all people, especially those with limited mobility, including at intersections. They will be designed to ensure vehicle traffic (which is expected to remain on main streets) moves at appropriate speeds for the environment.</p> <p>These streets will feature:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wide footpaths • separated cycle lanes in many cases • a high standard of landscaping treatment with appropriate choice of street trees, high quality surfaces and street furniture • lighting designs to match the local character of the individual streets and building frontages <p>The main streets have an underlying Central City Plan Regulatory Framework classification as ‘People Streets’.</p>		



<p>Project Objectives</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To apply the Central City Plan five guiding principles supplemented with the important desire to create a world class accessible city. 2. To perform an 'iconic' entrance function to the Central City 3. To support the following road user hierarchy, in order of decreasing importance (NZTA Pedestrian Planning and Design Guide, 2009): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People with mobility impairments • Pedestrians • Cyclists • Public transport users • Powered two-wheelers • Commercial/business • Car-borne shoppers • Car-borne visitors • Car-borne commuters 4. To perform the 'place and link ' function as defined for the 'People Streets' – that is, prioritising people ahead of vehicular traffic function 5. To be developed with consideration of impacts on the suburban centres projects 		
<p>Alignment with Draft Canterbury RLTS (2012-2019)</p>	<p>This project is consistent with the RLTS vision, objectives and outcomes as it seeks multimodal networks and the provision for increased use of walking and cycling. The main streets project contributes to the environment, roads and healthy lifestyles RLTS targets.</p>		
<p>Alignment with Connecting NZ (2011)</p>	<p>This project is consistent with central government's policy direction for transport as it improves modal choice in a main urban area, so people can make greater use of public transport, walking and cycling, thereby reducing emissions.</p>		
<p>Sketch Ref:</p>	<p>Sketch 1 - as below</p>		



Components of the Main Streets Implementation Plan:

Transport Choice

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2 International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed).			
Project Title: Main Streets			
Hereford Street, Chch	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The street upgrade of Hereford Street was intended to be the first of the ‘slow street’ designs.</p> <p>Refer to MWH and Boffa Miskell design review report for more detail.</p>	<p>Central City environment.</p> <p>Design may be applicable to the main streets project; however, there are lessons that apply to both.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concept plan phase – consider likely users, in this case the design did not allow for regular use of buses. • Detailed design issues, such as conflicts between kerb lines and underground services, see the review report for more details. • Carriageway narrowing did not cater well for higher levels of service bus access than design made allowance for – wider carriageways at crossing points would give improved public transport access 	<p>Incorporate design lessons in the Streetscape Plan.</p> <p>Ensure the project team has copy of the Hereford Street review.</p> <p>Undertake independent design reviews throughout the project.</p>
 <p><i>Hereford Street</i></p>		 <p><i>Hereford Street</i></p>	

Victoria Street upgrade Hamilton	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>The CityHeart revitalisation project aimed to create spaces that provided connectivity and reflect the city's unique identity.</p>	<p>Central City Design</p>		<p>Incorporate design features in the Streetscape Plan.</p>
			

Transport Choice

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Main Streets				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Landowners along the Main Streets		Yes -on draft CCP	
2.	Residents living along the Main Streets		Yes -on draft CCP	
3.	Businesses and retailers located along the Main Streets		Yes -on draft CCP	
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	New Zealand Transport Agency		Yes -on draft CCP	
5.	Environment Canterbury		Yes -on draft CCP	
6.	Canterbury District Health Board		Yes -on draft CCP	
7.	CERA		Yes -on draft CCP	
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
8.	Wider community of Greater Christchurch		Yes -on draft CCP	
9.	Businesses and retailers within the Central City that are impacted by the main streets designs that is not on their street.		Yes -on draft CCP	
10.	Public Transport Operators		Yes -on draft CCP	
11.	Taxi Companies		Yes -on draft CCP	
12.	Disability groups		Yes -on draft CCP	
13.	Emergency services		Yes -on draft CCP	
14.	Spokes		Yes -on draft CCP	
15.	Living Streets		Yes- on draft CCP	

Transport Choice

Streets for Cycling

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Streets for cycling			
Project Cost:	NZD \$22 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2019
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tim Cheesebrough	Transitional City Elements:	

<p>Project Description</p>	<p>Streets for Cycling is a project that will ensure that people can choose to journey to, from and within the Central City by cycle.</p> <p><i>What is included in this Project?</i></p> <p>This project encompasses the ‘formal’ cycle routes in the Central City Plan (CCP) that are not included within other CCP projects and also includes appropriate provision for cycling on Central City streets and in parks that are not included in other Central City Plan projects.</p> <p>Streets for Cycling recognises the new network of cycle routes defined in the City Plan changes (Map in Volume 3, Part 8, Appendix 4c), these routes will include separated cycle facilities (SBFs). The formal cycle routes that are not covered by other Central City Plan projects and therefore are part of this project are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Armagh Street (Durham Street to Park Terrace) - SBF · Antigua Street (Moorhouse Ave to Oxford Terrace)- SBF · Hagley Park paths - any new connections and improvements, such as widening and/or lighting of paths <p>All other streets and paths that do not form part of the formal network or any other Central City Plan project are also part of this project. The streets and paths will be considered with respect to their function and likely users and appropriate improvements made to meet the project objectives.</p> <p>A cycle route that links the University of Canterbury and the Central City has been added to this project for delivery in the first three years of Plan implementation. Initial investigations have identified several possible routes involving upgrading of street routes within the Central City, across Hagley Park, an improved crossing of Deans Avenue and enhancements to infrastructure west of the university campus, i.e. beyond the Central City Plan boundary. This route will be developed further and implemented as part of the Streets for Cycling project, noting that part of the route lies outside the confines of the Central City Plan boundary.</p> <p>This project also includes the provision of high-quality cycle parking facilities, these will be secure, covered where possible, and located at a wide range of key destinations. Secure cycle parking is also planned at the new public transport street stations and super stops to enable multimodal journeys. Provision of widespread convenient street side parking will be considered as part of other appropriate transport choice projects and within the proposed Streetscape Design Plan</p> <p>Also included in the project is an investigation into city bike hire/bike share schemes with reference to comparable international best practice examples – and linked to key Central City facilities and key routes to and from the Central City, including college campuses and potential private /public partnership schemes.</p> <p><i>What is not in this project but is integral to achieving the project objectives?</i></p> <p>The Central City Plan projects that also include cycle facilities need to be developed closely with this Streets for Cycling project to ensure an integrated network and design approach. These projects include budget for cycle treatments, including intersection treatments, but are not confined to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · The main streets will feature separated bicycle facilities (SBFs). · The one-way to two-way streets will cater for cycling (some with SBFs and others with cycle lanes but this will be considered in more detail and on a street-by-street basis as that project is developed. · The Avenues treatment will ideally provide separated cycle facilities and improved cycle and/or pedestrian crossing facilities but this will be considered in more detail as that project is developed · Bus network and street stations · Potential light rail system investigations · The Wayfinding package of measures. · Papawai Ōtakaro recreational cycle paths · Measures for access to Cranmer and Latimer squares · Greenway pedestrian and cycle access between Central City parks
-----------------------------------	--





Transport Choice

Project Objectives	<p>Apply the Central City Plan five guiding principles, supplemented with the desire to create a world class accessible city.</p> <p>Ensure that provision for cycling is applied appropriately to streets in the Central City and cycling’s integration with public transport provision to achieve the transport target of increased cycling trips. Ensure integration with the city-wide cycle network.</p>		
Alignment with Draft Canterbury RLTS (2012-2019)	<p>This project is consistent with the RLTS vision, objectives and outcomes as it seeks multimodal networks and the provision for increased use of cycling. This project contributes to the environment, road safety and healthy lifestyles RLTS targets.</p>		
Alignment with Connecting NZ (2011)	<p>This project is consistent with central government’s policy direction for transport as it improves modal choice in a main urban area, so people can make greater use of public transport, walking and cycling, thereby reducing their emissions.</p>		
Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1 - as below		

- Slow Core
- Cycle Lanes
- Indicative Greenway
- Cycle Paths



Sketch 1 –Streets for Cycling

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Streets for Cycling			
Hereford Street, Chch	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
This design allowed for cycles and vehicles to share the traffic lanes.	Central City environment. Design may be applicable on some streets where sharing the lane is considered appropriate without physical separation and in a non-shared space low-speed environment.	Design Issues, particularly given that the street, was not designed for buses but did need to perform that function after Boxing Day quake.	Incorporate design lessons in the Streetscape Plan. Ensure the project team has copy of the Hereford Street review.
Matai Street / Tennyson Street	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
Separated facilities in residential streets.	Consideration of property access, location of cycle lane in the road corridor.	Design and safety issues. Potential for two-way facility on one side of street if it provides local connections to adjacent cycle networks	Incorporate design lessons in the Streetscape Plan.
New York cycle facilities	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
New York has been progressively creating streets for cycles with three main tools; separated facilities, cycle lanes and cycle routes on calmed streets. See map legend and photos below.	Provision of a range of layers in the network.	Community reaction to the facilities included some resistance to loss of road capacity but also acceptance by those that cycle and walk. Business initially reacted adversely but once in place they saw the benefits to their business. See Street Films website for case studies.	Potential to incorporate design features in the Streetscape Plan.
 <p>LEGEND</p> <p> Protected Bicycle Path Vía protegida para bicicletas</p> <p> Bicycle Lane Cami para bicicletas</p> <p> Bicycle Route Cami compartido</p>			

Transport Choice



SBF in Prospect Park West, Brooklyn



SBF on one way street in Manhattan

Melbourne separated bicycle facilities	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Melbourne City has been installing separated bicycle facilities to link the suburbs with the central city; an example is Swanson Street (see Photo below).</p>	<p>Design environment includes multiple driveways.</p>	<p>Design features to address common issues. See Background Document 2 for more Australian examples.</p>	<p>Source any project reviews from Melbourne City Council.</p>
			

Melbourne Bike Share Scheme	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>Bike Share hire scheme</p> <p>www.melbournebikeshare.com.au/</p>	<p>Issue of helmet law which makes this different to European examples.</p>	<p>Melbourne scheme involve 711 chain of 24-hour stores that provide the helmet purchase and return scheme.</p>	<p>Seek advice from Vic Roads</p>



London Cycle Hire Scheme	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
<p>London has recently established a cycle hire scheme with over 5000 bikes.</p> <p>www.tfl.gov.uk/roadusers/cycling/14808.aspx</p>	<p>The scale may make this example less relevant than Melbourne.</p>	<p>Planning issues with respect to stakeholders not wanting stations outside their property.</p>	<p>Discuss with relevant Transport for London staff.</p>



Transport Choice

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders			
Project Title: Streets for cycling			
Project Affected Private Stakeholders		Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Landowners along relevant street		
2.	Residents and businesses located along the relevant streets		
3.	Businesses and retailers located along relevant streets		
Project Affected Public Stakeholders		Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	New Zealand Transport Agency	Yes -on draft CCP	
5.	Environment Canterbury	Yes -on draft CCP	
6.	Canterbury District Health Board	Yes -on draft CCP	
7.	CERA	Yes -on draft CCP	
Affected Community & Business Groups		Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
8.	Wider community of Greater Christchurch	Yes -on draft CCP	Yes – through Share an Idea and CCP submissions
9.	Businesses and retailers within the Central City that are impacted by designs.	Yes -on draft CCP	
10.	Public transport operators	Yes -on draft CCP	
11.	Taxi companies	Yes -on draft CCP	
12.	Disability groups	Yes -on draft CCP	
13.	Emergency services	Yes -on draft CCP	
14.	Spokes	Yes -on draft CCP	
15.	Living Streets	Yes- on draft CCP	
16.	Schools and education		
17.	Christchurch Hospital		
18.	Universities		
19.	CPIT		

Transport Choice


Buses and Street Stations

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Buses and street stations			
Project Cost:	NZD \$48.7 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2017
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tim Cheesebrough	Transitional City Elements:	Yes
Project Description	<p>A high quality bus network for the Central City which will include:</p> <p>1) A Bus Network</p> <p>A network of bus routes around the core of the new Central City, linking to city-wide services and offering easy access to all activities within the core of the city. The network will contain bus priority measures in a number of forms, where needed in the Central City, to help improve system reliability and relative attractiveness compared to other motorised modes of travel.</p> <p>2) Interchange (s)</p> <p>Interchange(s) created at key locations along the Central City bus routes that are appropriate in terms of size and design for the interchange point. These will be built to a high standard of urban design and created to provide shelter, seating, public toilets, and where possible, off-street lounges. Ideally these will be co-located with cafés and street stalls that make them great places to meet, relax and watch the world go by. They will have high-quality cycle parking co-located for onward journeys.</p> <p>3) Possibility of free public transport in the Central City</p> <p>Investigations will be undertaken into the rationale and feasibility of offering free trips on public transport within the Avenues.</p> <p>4) Possible role for a shuttle service</p> <p>Investigations into the rationale and potential for a free shuttle service, possibly using smaller buses in the Central City.</p> <p>5) Possible role for the Heritage Tram</p> <p>Investigations into the rationale and potential for the Heritage Tram, possibly extending or modifying the route.</p>		

<p>Project Objectives</p>	<p>To apply the Central City Plan five guiding principles supplemented with the important desire to create a world-class, accessible city.</p> <p>To support the following road user hierarchy, in order of decreasing importance (NZTA Pedestrian Planning and Design Guide, 2009):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · People with mobility impairments · Pedestrians · Cyclists · Public transport users · Powered two-wheelers · Commercial/business · Car-borne shoppers · Car-borne visitors · Car-borne commuters <p>To be developed with consideration of impacts on the suburban centres projects and the wider regional public transport network.</p>
	<p>Specific Project objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · The Central City bus network and associated infrastructure connects with and complements the city-wide public transport network and is flexible and resilient to the re-emerging Central City's and wider city's needs. · The Central City bus network enables seamless transfer between bus services and other modes · Provide locations where passengers can get information and assistance about the public transport network · As appropriate to the regeneration and re-construction of the Central City and the wider city's public transport needs, provide an appropriate and flexible interchange solution that enables all passengers to transfer between all bus services and any other public transport services which travel through the Central City · That the network will be highly accessible for all users · The Central City bus network is capable of integrating with any fixed rail system that may access the Central City · That the Central City bus network and associated infrastructure seeks to avoid congestion and severance that may arise from a high volume of buses on one street · There is a flexible network with back up plans that can be easily used if the normal bus network is out of operation for reasons, including street works, public events or emergencies · That Council and Environment Canterbury will seek to ensure that Christchurch has the best public transport system of a medium-sized city in Australasia and that objective is reflected in the Central City bus network, infrastructure and services · Christchurch Central City has a public transport system that seeks implementation of world best practice in infrastructure and service design · That systems will seek to improve bus travel times relative to private vehicles so public transport is a more attractive travel option. · That systems will seek to provide more Real Time Information (RTI) and other appropriate emerging information technologies, as appropriate, ensuring that these work well. · The project implementation will seek to provide maximum alignment with the CERA Canterbury Land, Building and Infrastructure Recovery Plan

Transport Choice

Alignment with Draft Canterbury RLTS (2012-2019)	This project is consistent with the RLTS Vision, objectives and outcomes as it seeks multimodal networks and the provision for increased use of public transport.		
Alignment with Connecting NZ (2011)	This project is consistent with central government’s policy direction for transport as it improves modal choice in a main urban area, so people can make greater use of public transport, walking and cycling, thereby reducing their emissions.		
Sketch Ref:			

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Buses and Street Stations			
Strasbourg, France	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Achieves high-quality “at grade” interchange facilities “on street” · Adopts high-quality urban design concepts – achieves high “place making” function · Flexible solution · Integrates well with place function of streets and pedestrian access · Offers flexible interchange solution between multiple light rail services 		
			

Transport Choice

Britomart, Auckland	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons learnt applicable to CCP	How we capture these in the CCP Project
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Achieves high-quality “at grade” bus interchange facilities “on street” · Links well to nearby commuter rail services · Adopts high-quality urban design concepts – achieves high “place making” function · Integrates well with place function of streets and pedestrian access · Co – locates with appropriate amenities, such as shops, coffee shops 		



Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders			
Project Title: Buses and Street Stations			
Project Affected Private Stakeholders		Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Businesses and retailers located in the Central City		
2.	Residents living in the Central City	yes	
3.	Bus users		
Project Affected Public Stakeholders		Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	New Zealand Transport Agency	yes	yes
5.	Environment Canterbury	yes	yes
6.	Public Transport service providers (via Environment Canterbury contact)	no	Yes (from some)
7.	PTAG	via ECan	no
8.			
Affected Community & Business Groups		Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
9.	Wider community of Greater Christchurch	yes	yes
10.	Businesses and retailers within the Central City that are located outside of the buses and street stations	yes	Yes – in some cases
11.	Public transport operators (including heritage tram)	Yes, as appropriate through Environment Canterbury	Yes – in some cases
12.	Taxi companies	yes	
13.	Disability groups	yes	Yes – in some cases related to PT operations
14.	Inter-city bus operators	yes	

Transport Choice

Christchurch Rail/Commuter Rail Feasibility

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Christchurch rail/commuter rail feasibility study (The Study)			
Project Cost: *	\$ 4 million Feasibility Study (in two stages) \$400 million provision cost for Stage 1	Project Schedule:	Feasibility studies from 2012
CCC Project Manager	Simon Ginn / Adam Taylor	Transitional City Elements:	

<p>Project Description</p>	<p><i>STUDY Stage 1</i></p> <p>The initial phase of the study is focussed on the production of a Preliminary Business Case study for presentation to central government. This will be informed by the interpretation of the Treasury’s Better Business Case analysis approach and explore the potential role of a Christchurch rail system to support the regeneration, business and economic growth stimuli for the Christchurch and sub-regional economy. The terms of reference for such an analysis will be a matter for early agreement between Council, CERA, NZ Transport Agency, Ministry of Transport, Ministry of Economic Development, Environment Canterbury and, as appropriate, the UDS partnership and possibly KiwiRail.</p> <p>A key dimension of this initial study, which later studies will only progress based on positive outcomes, will be an early understanding of potential synergies between land use developments and redevelopment and alignment with rail route and hub (station) opportunities. An additional issue for early exploration will be the potential for innovative funding opportunities, such as private/public sector funding partnership opportunities.</p> <p><i>STUDY Stage 2</i></p> <p>Once the outcomes of the preliminary business case study are confirmed (Stage 1), positive results would lead to a more detailed feasibility study examining the possibilities for system design, construction, operation and maintenance of a light rail/commuter rail system on a notional five Christchurch/Greater Christchurch corridors</p> <p>Key outputs would likely include but not be confined to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review of 2011 CCC outline corridor studies • Examination of the need for corridor protection • Consideration of appropriate mode/rapid transit systems along each corridor • Consideration of the route(s) and stop/hub locations • Relationships with existing and possible future land uses • Consideration of routes to and through the Central City and need for appropriate corridor protection • Further analysis of the total potential re-generational impacts of each corridor, along with an overview of the regeneration impacts of the corridors combined on the Central City, and implications for appropriate phasing/ staging of system delivery • Patronage estimates, with and without future re-generational land use changes • Consideration of the rolling stock/vehicle requirements and projected timetable operation • Examination of the extent to which changes to planning rules/regulations can assist Transit-oriented development • A review of funding and business case considerations identified in Project Stage 1 as a result of aforementioned outputs • Associated traffic engineering, management and parking implications – corridor by corridor • Links to other modes, especially integration with bus networks existing and future • Potential governance models for system development, delivery and operational management once operational • Further comparable best practice examples (or otherwise) that can help inform sound decision-making • Examination of the extent to which the proposed system will correspond to Council and Government policy, such as Connecting New Zealand, Regional Land Transport Strategy, CERA Land, Building and Recovery Plan <p>Once the above are determined (and assuming positive outcomes) then it would be possible to move to STUDY Stage 3 (STAGE A SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT) of the project, which would likely be the Build, Operate, Maintain phase for a Stage A Christchurch rail system, as set out in the Draft Governance structure</p>

Transport Choice

<p>Project Objectives</p>	<p>The over-arching deliverables of this project are likely to be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A preliminary business case study for delivery to central government as the key deliverable from Stage 1 of the study project • Studies of notionally five Individual corridors, taking account of the issues itemised in the project description • Determination of operating model, i.e. rail-based transport versus traditional bus-based public transport • Determination of appropriate funding, system procurement and governance models for a successful system • An updated business case taking into account the findings of the corridor studies <p>While it is recognised that large parts of each notional corridor are located outside of the Central City, each of the above study elements will be expected to reflect the principles of the Central City Plan and the CERA Building and Infrastructure Recovery Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additionally for the Central City, detailed transportation and related project objectives will include: • Transport safety in the Central City is improved, especially for walking and cycling • Central City (and Regional Land Transport Strategy) targets and objectives for travel choice, notably increased use of public transport, walking and cycling and for trips to and within the Central City • Any rail-based system will achieve maximum synergies with bus-based public transport systems; • The Central City has increased access, connectivity and legibility for all users • Existing and new open spaces in the Central City are vibrant, popular and used • Central City residents and workers can access a wide range of services and connect within local neighbourhoods 		
<p>Sketch Ref:</p>			

Central City Plan		
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:
2. Project Components, relationships with other projects outside the City Centre		
Project Title: Christchurch rail/light rail feasibility study (The Study)		
Project Component and Description	Relationship with other projects	Actions required
Business Case Study	CERA Recovery Plan – the development of new residential areas could benefit from economic stimulus opportunities of rail, as well as patronage levels. Likewise there remains the possibility that the recovery strategy could impact on land values, influencing land acquisition costs	Corridor protection Early business case analyses
Route design	<p>Suburban centres – interface with the design of suburban centres, need to ensure that suburban centre design does not preclude future operation of light rail or other form of public transport. The suburban centre project for Ferry Road is a notable example.</p> <p>RONs – possibility of influence on the RONs programme and potential rail services interface/ synergies with the RONs network, through such matters as strategic park and ride opportunities. RONs could also influence potential route alignments and patronage of any public transport service.</p> <p>CERA Recovery Plan – the development of new residential areas could influence route justification and assessment, the phasing of (light) rail opportunities, patronage assessments and the detailed alignment of potential routes.</p>	<p>Seek design compromises where possible. Need to recognise assistance that light rail can play in regenerating an area, especially for transit-oriented developments around station/hubs.</p> <p>Ensure that public transport implications are considered in relation to RONs. Ensure NZTA is kept informed of, and are involved, in decision-making processes.</p> <p>Ensure that public transport is considered when determining necessary infrastructure.</p> <p>Ensure that CERA are closely involved in study governance arrangements and alert to opportunities, such a system may offer to regeneration objectives</p>

Transport Choice

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
3. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Christchurch Rail / Light Rail Feasibility Study (The Study)			
Kalsruhe	Aspects applicable to CCP Project	Lessons Learned	How we capture these in the CCP project
Development of a rail system for a small/medium-sized town based on the tram/train concept, using a new form of rolling stock to permit the use of both existing rail corridors and on-street running.	First recognised tram/train concept.	The use of cutting edge technology (in this case the rolling stock design) can assist in overcoming technical problems.	
Adelaide	Extension of one remaining tramline in 2007, with future additions likely. The system links into the O-bahn bus network and the Heavy rail system.	Inter-modal links. Multi-modal ticketing.	A good example of multi-modal integration.
Manchester	An example of using light rail provision as a way of assisting in the redevelopment of parts of the city.	Regeneration implications of light rail.	Light rail can assist in the redevelopment of certain areas, albeit with the assistance of other factors, such as governmental support, forward-thinking planning and private sector involvement.
Reims	An example of how good governance and methods of delivery can assist in the delivery of a light rail system, despite concerns in relation to public finance of capital and running costs.	Financing and operations.	Example of the good use of private sector funding can minimise the cost and risk to the Council. Careful consideration of governance structures.
Nottingham	An example of using light rail provision as a way of assisting in the redevelopment of parts of the city.	Regeneration implications of light rail.	
Portland	Development of a light rail system used to assist redevelopment of the city. Involved the operation of a body controlling all public transport, not just light rail.	Regeneration implications of light rail. Governance structures.	

Auckland			
<p>The development of a heavy rail and latterly a light rail system in a New Zealand context.</p>	<p>The interaction between light and heavy rail.</p>	<p>Interesting example of how the use of lit rail can be developed from a heavy rail network in an NZ context. Also an indication of the policy risks of over developing a road network without developing an adequate public transport network. Also tackles issues of gauge which will be an issue for Christchurch.</p>	<p>Ability to liaise closely with Auckland Council over potential synergies (and otherwise) with Christchurch proposals.</p>
Edinburgh			
<p>A planned light rail network which ran over budget and was significantly delayed by a number of factors, most significantly as a result of serious service conflicts along the chosen routes and underestimation of scale and costs of utilities services alterations. This resulted in a significant loss of political goodwill and support for the project, and ultimately the proposed scheme being significantly reduced.</p>	<p>Apparent cost management difficulties and consideration of utilities services implications in route choice.</p>	<p>Consideration of underground services and possible high costs of alterations is vital at an early stage in order to accurately gauge costs and construction times.</p> <p>True implications of a commitment to light rail operational priority on key corridors needs to be recognised early on and mitigation issues investigated in necessary detail to avoid system level of efficiency compromises</p>	<p>Consider through project study plan and project risk assessment processes.</p>
Gold Coast			
<p>Recently planned light rail network which faced many similar challenges likely to be encountered by Christchurch, including costs and patronage issues.</p>	<p>Patronage estimates.</p>	<p>On-going set-u on a light rail scheme.</p> <p>That utility alterations (as Edinburgh) can have a significant impact on system infrastructure delivery costs.</p>	<p>Consider through project study plan and project risk assessment processes.</p>

Transport Choice

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
4. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title : Christchurch Rail / Light Rail Feasibility Study (The Study)				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority (CERA)		Yes	Part of Government Submission
2.	New Zealand Transport Agency		Yes	Yes
3.	Environment Canterbury		Yes	Yes
4.	Selwyn District Council		Yes	No
5.	Waimakariri District Council		Yes	Yes
6.	Kiwi Rail		Yes	No
7.	NZ Transport Agency Rail Safety Authority		Yes	Yes
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
8.	Public Transport Users		Yes	Various
9.	Businesses and retailers located along rail corridors		Yes	Various
10.	Residents living along the rail corridors		Yes	Various
11.	Road users along corridors		Yes	Various
12.	PT (bus) operators		Yes	Yes
13.	Christchurch Tramways Ltd		Yes	Yes
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
14.	Wider community of Greater Christchurch		Yes	Various
15.	Businesses and retailers located within the Central City		Yes	Various
16.	Residents living in the Central City		Yes	Various

Transport Choice

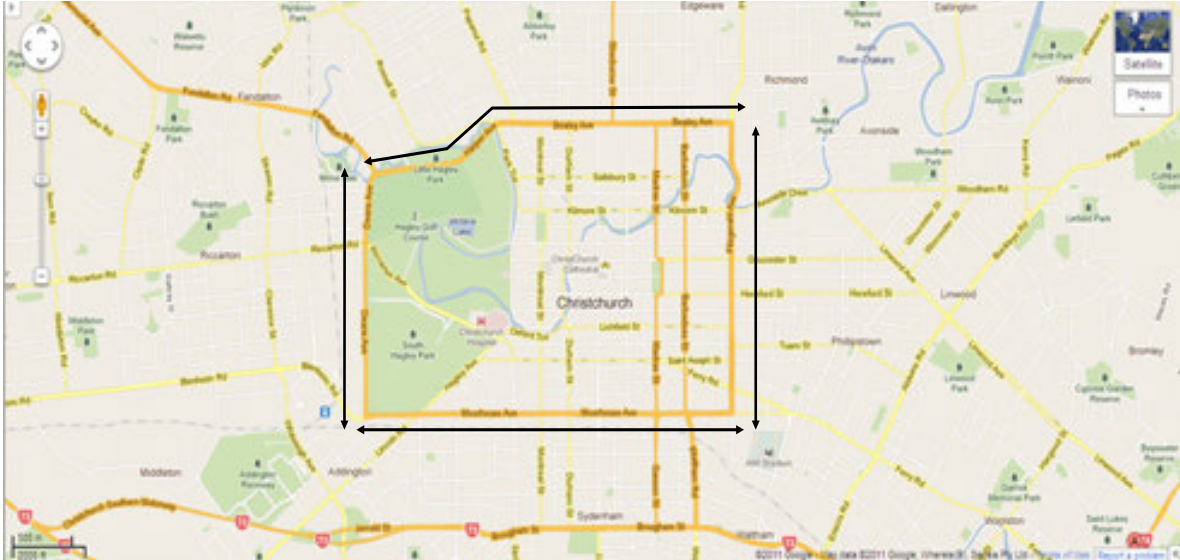
The Avenues

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: The Avenues			
Project Cost:	NZD \$60 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2019
CCC Project Manager	Tim Cheesebrough	Transitional City Elements:	Yes
Project Description	<p>Transforming of the Avenues into an efficient orbital route for vehicles to travel around and to the Central City.</p> <p>Key features are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Potentially major projects to improve the capacity of intersections and links to give priority to the orbital route. · Specific provisions for goods and services vehicles accessing the Central City. · Restriction of movements at some intersections consistent with Central City road hierarchy and to maintain the through traffic functionality of the Avenues. · Separated walking and cycling paths where appropriate. · Significant programme of streetscape enhancements, particularly for Moorhouse Avenue <p>The success of this project is vital to enable some changes to the functionality and capacity of the Central City road network to be successfully achieved, including notably the conversion of all one-way streets to two-way operation.</p>		

<p>Project Objectives</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Applies the Central City Plan five guiding principles supplemented with desire to make a world-class, accessible city. 2. The avenues are the highest order link type and prioritise the movement of vehicles on the orbital that do not have an origin or destination in the Central City, while providing access for all modes to the Central City. 3. Ensures as a priority that the Avenues are able to meet Regional Land Transport Strategy targets and objectives for travel time reliability, noting their role as regionally important strategic routes in the Christchurch roading hierarchy 4. Support in turn meeting as far as is practicable the following principles of a road user hierarchy (NZTA Pedestrian Planning and Design Guide) for the basis of future design investigations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People with mobility impairments • Pedestrians • Cyclists • Public transport users • Powered two-wheelers • Commercial/business • Car-borne shoppers • Car-borne visitors • Car-borne commuters 5. Support development of Papawai Ōtakaro Corridor (and changes to street networks) and slow core (reduction of through traffic in the Central City) 6. Be compatible with the development and enhancement of suburban centres.
<p>Alignment with RLTS (2012 – 2019)</p>	<p>This project is consistent with the Regional Land Transport Strategy vision, objectives and outcomes as it seeks multimodal networks, provides for increased use of walking and cycling, improves journey time reliability on the strategic network and regional journey time reliability of freight routes. The Avenues project contributes to the environment and healthy lifestyles RLTS targets by promoting increased cycling and improved journey time reliability. It also recognises the strategic role of the Avenues as arterial routes in the Christchurch roading hierarchy and their need to meet journey time reliability performance targets.</p>
<p>Alignment with Connecting NZ (2011)</p>	<p>This project is consistent with central government’s policy direction for transport as it is an important enabler of economic growth and productivity through high levels of service for all users improves efficiency of the public transport network and improving road safety with the restriction of traffic movements at intersections.</p>

Transport Choice

Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1 - as below		
-------------	---------------------	--	--



Sketch 1 – The Avenues

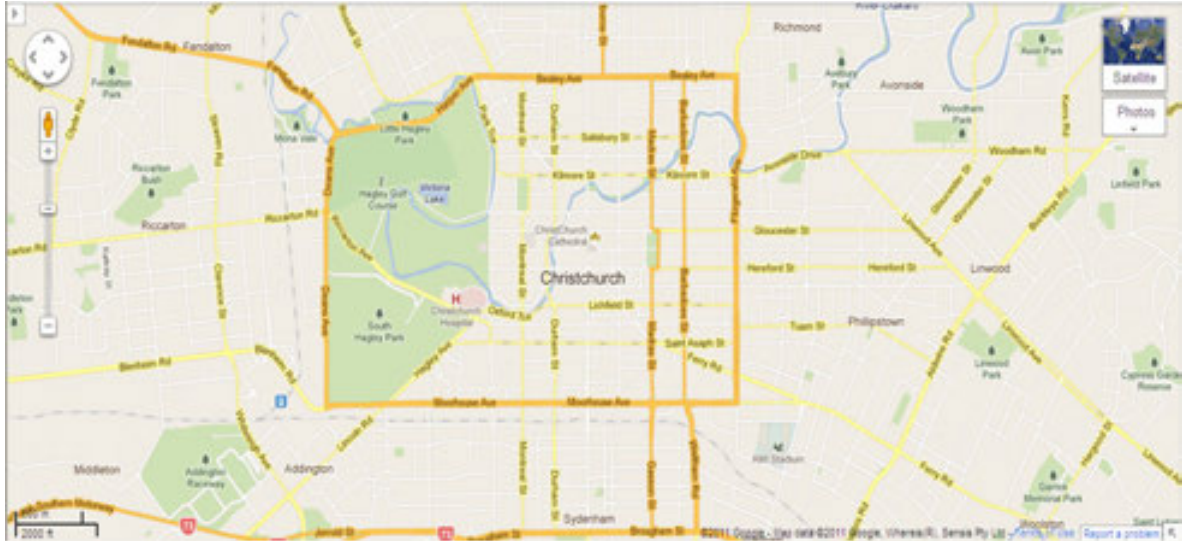
Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
2. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: The Avenues				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	New Zealand Transport Agency		Yes	Various
2.	Environment Canterbury		Yes	Various
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Residents living along the avenues		Yes	Various
4.	Businesses and retailers located on the avenues		Yes	Various
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
5.	Wider community of Greater Christchurch		Yes	Various
6.	Residents living within the Central City		Yes	Various
7.	Businesses and retailers located within the Central City		Yes	Various
8.	Emergency Services		Yes	No
9.	Transport providers for servicing of the Central City		Yes	No
10.				

Transport Choice

One-way to Two-way

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: One-way to two-way			
Project Cost:	NZD \$91 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2021
CCC Project Manager	Tim Cheesebrough	Transitional City Elements:	Yes
Project Description	<p>Conversion of the existing one-way streets to two-way within the Central City. A project objective is to complement the reduction in traffic dominance, including freight vehicles, and improve amenity along the Avon River/Ōtakaro corridor and surrounding streets, which has a direct impact on the southern and western one-way pairs.</p> <p>Key features are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conversion of all one-way street pairs to two-way operation as soon as possible and as consistent with Transitional City projects and the re-opening of Central City streets to traffic from early 2012. • Reduction in volume of traffic using some one-way streets as a through-route through the Central City. • Catering for scheduled bus routes. • Enhancement of landscaping and amenity. • Inclusion of on-street cycle lanes on Madras, Kilmore and St Asaph streets. 		
Project Objectives	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Applies the Central City Plan five guiding principles supplemented with desire to make a world-class, accessible city. 2. Supports development of Avon River/ Ōtakaro corridor and slow core 3. Supports the following road user hierarchy (NZTA Pedestrian Planning and Design Guide): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People with mobility impairments • Pedestrians • Cyclists • Public transport users • Powered two-wheelers • Commercial/business • Car-borne shoppers • Car-borne visitors • Car-borne commuters 4. The one-way streets proposed to be converted to two-way are classified as distributor streets and form the key movement corridors to the Central City. 		
Alignment with RLTS	<p>This project is consistent with the RLTS Vision, objectives and outcomes as it seeks multimodal networks and the provision for increased use of walking and cycling.</p>		

Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1 - as below
-------------	---------------------



Sketch 1 – The four one-way pairs to be converted to two-way within the surrounding Avenues network

Transport Choice

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: One-way to Two-way				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	New Zealand Transport Agency		Yes	Yes
2.	Environment Canterbury		Yes	Yes
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
3.	Residents living along the one-way streets		Yes	Various
4.	Businesses and retailers located on the one-way streets		Yes	Various
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
5.	Residents living within the Central City, Resident Groups		Yes	Various
6.	Businesses and retailers located within the Central City		Yes	Various
7.	Emergency services		Yes	No
8.	Transport providers for servicing of the Central City (Main Freight, etc)		Yes	No

Transport Choice

Parking and Service Vehicles

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Parking and service vehicles			
Project Cost:	NZD \$72.9 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2021
CCC Project Manager		Transitional City Elements:	Yes
Project Description	<p>Parking in the city centre comprises two major components:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On-street public parking, and 2. Off-street parking, which has two subsets: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Private – connected to individual sites and buildings; and (ii) Public – dedicated parking facilities whether these are owned and managed by the Council or a private operator <p>The purpose of the project implementation plan for parking is to implement the parking policies and actions identified in the Christchurch Central City Plan.</p>		
Project Objectives	<p>To encourage access to the City Centre by providing convenient, affordable and well-designed parking in the right places.</p> <p>This overriding project objective shall be met while ensuring the objectives of any complementary access and design Central City projects (slow core, streets for cycling, etc) are not compromised.</p>		
Sketch Ref:			

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed)			
Project Title: Parking and Servicing			
Auckland, New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to Central City Plan Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the Central City Plan Project
The public Council parking buildings in Auckland are managed on provided short-term parking. As a result, Auckland is a significant provider of short term parking in the CBD, but only a small player in the provision of long-term parking. Pricing is set at similar levels to the highest charges at privately owned parking facilities.	<p>Parking controls.</p> <p>Encourage short-term parking.</p>	Anecdotally, constraining parking within the Central City area has led to some businesses and activities locating just outside the parking maximum area.	City-wide parking policy and controls are required,
Wellington, New Zealand	Aspects Applicable to Central City Plan Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the Central City Plan Project
Wellington removed minimum parking standards and introduced maximum parking standards in the early 1990s. Since then, caps on parking have been extended to suburban centres.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removal of minimums. • Introduction of controls on parking. • A coupon parking system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wellington’s Central City continues to produce high property prices, yields and rates of development. • Recently the use of the parking enforcement ‘spy’ camera car has been met with public disdain, which suggests that the Council may need to improve public communication of the benefits of parking management. 	Need to effectively and clearly communicate the benefits of the changes being made to parking.
San Francisco, USA	Aspects Applicable to Central City Plan Project	Lessons Learnt Applicable to Project	How we capture these in the Central City Plan Project
Replaced minimum parking standards with maximums.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove minimums. • Introduced controls. 	Changes have been introduced as part of a multimodal transport strategy/plan.	Continue to implement parking changes in coordination with other transport projects.

Transport Choice

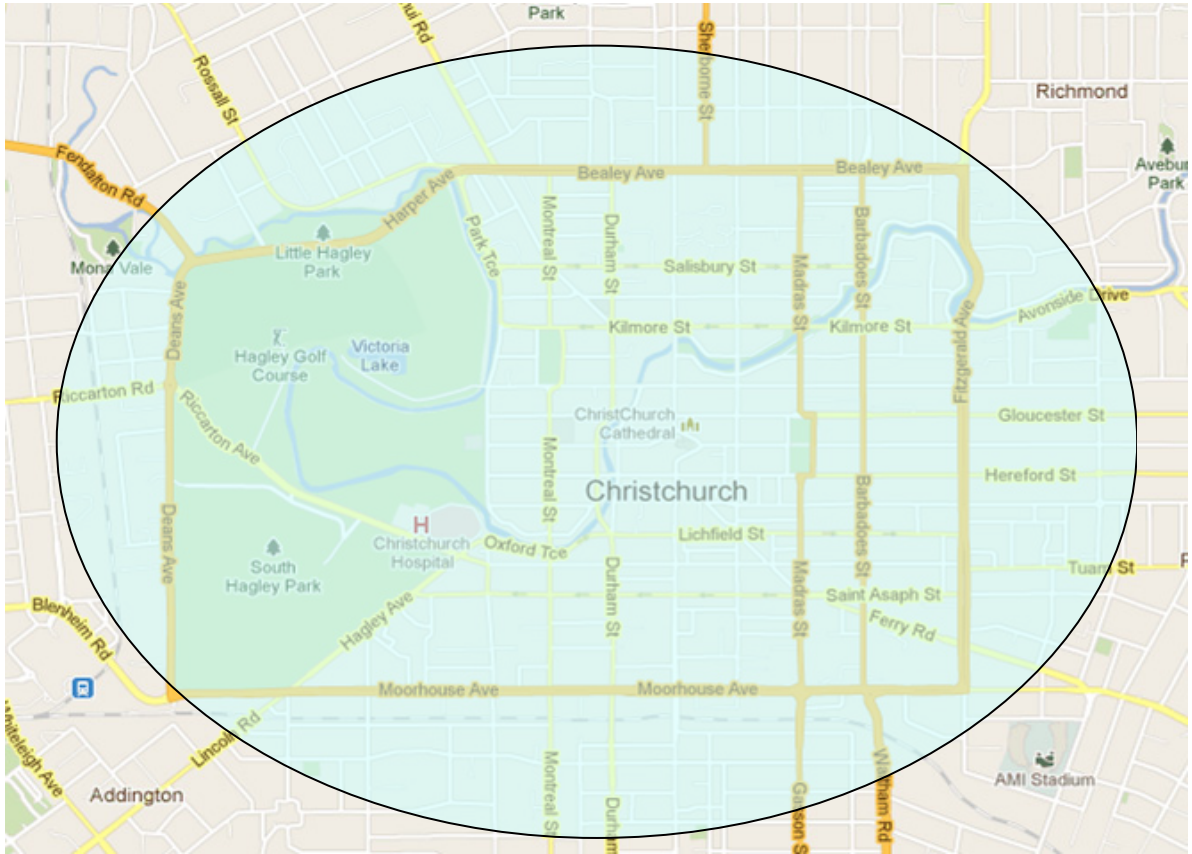
Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Reference No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Parking and Servicing				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
1.	New Zealand Transport Agency		yes	Yes
2.	Environment Canterbury		yes	Yes
3.	CERA (Infrastructure)		yes	Whole of Government input
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)	Submission Received (y/n)?
4.	Central City Residents (Residents' Groups)		yes	Various
5.	Wilsons Parking	Vernon Aubrey General Manager Southern	Yes	No
6.	Central City businesses and retailers		yes	Various
7.	Property developers		Yes	Various
8.	Central City landowners		Yes	Various
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)?
9.	Wider community of Greater Christchurch		yes	
10.	Taxi companies		yes	
11.	Disability groups		yes	
12.	Emergency services		yes	

Transport Choice

Wayfinding




Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
1. Implementation Overview			
Project Title: Wayfinding			
Project Cost:	NZD \$8 million	Project Schedule:	2012–2018
CCC Project Manager/ Rep	Tim Cheesebrough	Transitional City Elements:	Yes
Project Description	<p>Development and installation of new signage and wayfinding systems for matters, such as car parking availability, signage information to assist people, whether driving, cycling or walking, to find their way around the Central City. Supported by appropriate interpretation mapping, particularly in the pedestrian and streetscape environment.</p> <p>With a new network of walking routes and cycleways, as well as an expanded laneways network, more comprehensive, appropriate and attractive signage is needed to help people move about the Central City. Efficiently signed routes are needed to Central City destinations, visitor facilities and key parking buildings, together with better guidance for travel around the edge of the Central City using the Avenues.</p> <p>The plan will ensure there is good, easily understood wayfinding for all modes of travel within, to and around the Central City. In turn, the project will ensure flexibility to employ modern (often mobile) communications systems using information technology. The plan will also include a review of all street name signage.</p>		
Project Objectives	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Applies the Central City Plan five guiding principles supplemented with desire to make a world-class, accessible city. 2. Provide clear and consistent guidance to all users of the Central City. 		
Alignment with RLTS (2012 – 2019)	<p>This project is consistent with the Regional Land Transport Strategy vision, objectives and outcomes as it seeks to support multimodal networks and increased levels of walking and cycling via clear signage. This contributes to the environment and healthy lifestyles RLTS targets. Wayfinding projects affecting the Avenues will contribute to meeting the journey time reliability of the Avenues as strategic routes for the wider city and region.</p>		
Alignment with Connecting NZ (2011)	<p>This project is consistent with central government’s policy direction for transport as it improves efficiency of the transport network.</p>		





Sketch Ref:	Sketch 1 - as below		
-------------	---------------------	--	--



Sketch 1 – Base wayfinding area

Transport Choice

Central City Plan			
Project Ref No:		Aconex Reference No:	
2. International/Local Best Practice Examples (or examples of bad practice not to be followed) These examples provide reference for the project team and are not intended as a design template.			
Project Title: Wayfinding			
Project Component and Description	Relationship with other CCP projects	Actions required	
	Common coloured and themed signs		
	Interactive displays at Visitor Information Centre		
	Papawai Ōtakaro, Cycle network. Common design theme and symbol.		

	<p>Papawai Ōtakaro, Cycle network. Common design theme and symbol.</p>		
	<p>Common design elements and theme, Papawai Ōtakaro.</p>		
	<p>Street names on kerb cutdowns, Streetscape Plan</p>		
	<p>Street names on footpaths, Streetscape Plan</p>		

Transport Choice

	<p>Parking destination signs, UK. Streetscape Plan</p>		
	<p>Parking destination indicating long or short-stay duration, UK. Streetscape Plan</p>		
	<p>Destination sign with appropriate pictogram that can be used alone for remainder of route, UK. Streetscape Plan</p>		
	<p>Strategic cycle signage with route number. (UK National Cycle Network) Streetscape Plan</p>		

Central City Plan				
Project Ref No:			Aconex Ref No:	
3. Specific Project Interfaces/Stakeholders				
Project Title: Wayfinding				
Project Affected Public Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)
1.	New Zealand Transport Agency		Yes	No
2.	Environment Canterbury		Yes	No
Project Affected Private Stakeholders			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)
3.	Businesses and retailers located within the Central City		Yes	Various
4.	Businesses and retailers located in Greater Christchurch		Yes	Various
Affected Community & Business Groups			Consultation Commenced (y/n)?	Submission Received (y/n)
5.	Tourists and visitors to the city		No	No
6.	Wider community of Greater Christchurch		Yes	Various
7.	Emergency services		Yes	No
8.	Royal NZ Foundation of the Blind		Yes	No
9.	Living Streets		Yes	No
10.	Spokes		Yes	No
11.	Disability Advisory Group		Yes	Yes

Infrastructure Implementation Plans

This appendix is intended as a placeholder for future Infrastructure Implementation Plans

Status of 1 & 2 heritage listed buildings in the Central City

Appendix

Status of Group 1 & 2 Heritage Listed Buildings in the Central City as at 15 November 2011.

Please note this information represents status based on best available information at the above date.

Red	Demolished or demolition approved
Yellow	Future uncertain/unknown
Green	Restoration planned and underway/Retention likely

Street	Address	Name	Group	Status as at 15 November 2011
25	Armagh Street	Cranmer Bridge Club	1	partial
85	Armagh Street	former Magistrates Court	1	
	Barbadoes Street	Cemeteries	1	
136	Barbadoes Street	Roman Catholic Cathedral (refer App. 2)	1	partial
181	Barbadoes Street	Community of the Sacred Name including 1894 corrugated iron structure and chapel	1	partial
140	Barbadoes Street	Music Centre of Christchurch/former Convent of the Sisters of Our Lady of the Missions (refer App. 2)	1	
140	Barbadoes Street	Music Centre of Christchurch/former Chapel of the Sisters of Our Lady of the Missions (refer App. 2)	1	
107	Cambridge Terrace	former Library Chambers (refer App. 2)	1	
	Cashel Street	Bridge of Remembrance and setting	1	
124-126	Cashel Street	former Bell's Arcade/Guthrie Centre	1	
236	Cashel Street	St Paul's Trinity Pacific Church	1	
	Cathedral Square	Godley Statue	1	
	Cathedral Square	Cathedral Square including Godley Plot	1	
	Cathedral Square	Citizens War Memorial	1	
15	Cathedral Square	former Chief Post Office/1877-79 facade only	1	
32	Cathedral Square	The Press building	1	
37	Cathedral Square	Regent Theatre/former Royal Exchange building	1	
100	Cathedral Square	Christ Church Cathedral	1	

Appendix R. Heritage listed buildings in the Central City

Street	Address	Name	Group	Status as at 15 November 2011
8	Chester Street West	Cathedral Grammar School	1	
280	Durham Street North	Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings and setting (refer App. 2)	1	
280	Durham Street North	Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings courtyard/grounds (refer App. 2)	1	
282-286	Durham Street North	former Canterbury Society of Arts Gallery	1	
309	Durham Street North	Durham Street Methodist Church	1	
143-147	Gloucester Street	Isaac Theatre Royal	1	
234	Hereford Street	Church of St John the Baptist	1	
280-282	High Street	former Fisher's Building /Hanafin's Photographics Ltd	1	
100	Kilmore Street	Christchurch Town Hall	1	
185	Kilmore Street	St Luke's Church, bell tower, and setting	1	
120	Manchester Street cnr High	Excelsior Hotel	1	partial
387	Manchester Street	McLean's Mansion/'Holly Lea', and setting	1	
90	Oxford Terrace	S. Michael and All Angels Church and setting (refer App. 2)	1	
90	Oxford Terrace	S. Michael and All Angels Belfry (refer App. 2)	1	
159	Oxford Terrace	Information Centre former Municipal Chambers	1	
288	Oxford Terrace	Baptist Church	1	
100	Park Terrace	Bishopspark/former Bishop's residence, chapel and setting	1	
9	Rolleston Avenue/Botanic gardens	McDougall Art Gallery	1	
11	Rolleston Avenue	Canterbury Museum	1	
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College Dining Hall (refer App. 2)	1	
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College Big School 1863 section only (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Clock Tower block (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Canterbury College Hall/the Great Hall (refer App. 2)	1	

Status of 1 & 2 heritage listed buildings in the Central City

Street	Address	Name	Group	Status as at 15 November 2011
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Boys' High (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Girls' High/School of Art (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Biological Lab and Observatory (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Mechanical Engineering Dept (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Classics lecture room/Architects lounge (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Boys' High extensions (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Hydraulics Lab/Court Theatre (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Electrical Engineering/Southern Ballet, Theatrette (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former College Library/McDougall Annex (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Electrical Engineering/Court Theatre (refer App. 2)	1	
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former West Block Lecture Theatre/University Theatre, residences (refer App. 2)	1	
98	Worcester Street (Cathedral Square)	former Government Building	1	
124	Worcester Street	former Trinity Congregational Church including Church Hall	1	partial
154	Worcester Street	Christchurch Club	1	partial
4	Armagh Street	two storey residence (Christ's College building)	2	
40	Armagh Street	former Christchurch Girls' High School	2	
217	Armagh Street	Girl Guides National Headquarters former wooden dwelling	2	
21	Bealey Avenue/cnr Papanui Road	Carlton Hotel - 1906 building	2	
28	Bealey Avenue	Knox Church	2	
80	Bealey Avenue	Bishop's House former Deanery	2	
	Botanic Gardens	Cunningham House and setting	2	
	Botanic Gardens	Moorhouse Statue	2	

Appendix R. Heritage listed buildings in the Central City

Street	Address	Name	Group	Status as at 15 November 2011
	Cambridge Terrace/Manchester Street	former Edmonds Band Rotunda/clock/drinking fountain/telephone kiosk/poplars and setting	2	
2	Cambridge Terrace	Antigua Boat Sheds	2	
107	Cambridge Terrace/Hereford Street	former Library Chambers and Children's Library (refer App. 2)	2	
109	Cambridge Terrace	Former Librarian's House (refer App. 2)	2	
129	Cambridge Terrace	Canterbury Club - Club Buildings (refer buildings labelled under "A" in App. 2a)	2	
267	Cambridge Terrace	Theosophical Society building	2	
109	Cashel Street	former Press and Weekly Press building	2	
111	Cashel Street	Whitcoulls	2	
274	Cashel Street	Provincial Hotel	2	
51	Cathedral Square	Sevicke Jones building	2	
56	Cathedral Square	former Lyttelton Times (Star) building	2	
86-88	Chester Street East	semi-detached Victorian town houses	2	
	Colombo Street	Bridge	2	
876	Colombo Street	S. Mary's Chapel	2	
	Cranmer Square	grounds	2	
40	Cranmer Square	wooden two storey colonial shop/residence	2	
	Durham Street cnr Tuam	S. Michael's School Hall (refer App. 2)	2	
229	Fitzgerald Avenue, 284 Kilmore Street & 173-177 Chester Street East	Ward's Brewery buildings	2	partial
	Gloucester Street	Bridge	2	
2	Gloucester Street	Christ's College, 'Rolleston House'	2	
134-140	Gloucester Street	Former Star/Lyttelton Times Building	2	
144	Gloucester Street	Coachman Inn	2	
148-154	Gloucester Street	Old Theatre Royal/Site Office for Ganellen	2	
88	Hereford Street	Shand's Emporium	2	
275	Hereford Street	St Luke's Chapel/City Mission	2	
179	High Street/238 Tuam Street	McKenzie & Willis former A J Whites	2	

Status of 1 & 2 heritage listed buildings in the Central City

Street	Address	Name	Group	Status as at 15 November 2011
180-184	High Street	former ANZ Bank building	2	
219-225	High Street/83 Lichfield Street	former Stranges Building including Winnie Bagoes	2	
31-33	Kilmore Street	former Normal School/Cranmer Court	2	
146	Kilmore Street	Repertory Theatre	2	
185	Kilmore Street	St Luke's Vicarage and setting	2	
	Latimer Square	grounds	2	
80	Lichfield Street	Harald's building	2	
84	Lichfield Street	Bain's	2	
96-98	Lichfield Street	former Wellington Woollen Mills building	2	
122-126	Manchester Street cnr Lichfield	former Majestic Theatre/New Life Centre	2	
158	Manchester Street	MLC Building/ former New Zealand Express Co	2	
198	Manchester Street	former City Council Offices	2	
192	Moorhouse Avenue	Crown Hotel	2	
	New Regent Street	all 1931 shops	2	
90	Oxford Terrace	S. Michael's School - stone building (refer App. 2)	2	
26	Park Terrace	former St Saviour's Church Lyttelton/relocated Cathedral Grammar	2	
62	Park Terrace	dwelling 'Weston House'	2	
21	Peterborough Street cnr Montreal	former Teachers' College/Peterborough Centre	2	
	Rolleston Avenue	Fitzgerald Statue	2	
	Rolleston Avenue	William Rolleston Statue	2	
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College Main Quadrangle (refer App. 2)	2	
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College Hare Memorial Library and Classrooms (refer App. 2)	2	
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College Chapel (refer App. 2)	2	
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College Condell's House (see App. 2)	2	
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College Jacob's House (refer App. 2)	2	
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College, Administration Building (refer App. 2)	2	

Appendix R. Heritage listed buildings in the Central City

Street	Address	Name	Group	Status as at 15 November 2011
33	Rolleston Avenue	Christ's College Open Air Classrooms (refer App. 2)	2	Green
33	Rolleston Avenue	former Mountfort classrooms/Harper - Julius Houses	2	Green
163-173	Tuam Street	Civic Offices former Miller's Department Store	2	Yellow
214	Tuam Street	Former Odeon Theatre/Assembly of God	2	Yellow
236	Tuam Street	Former A J White's/Panache/Barbara Lee Corporate Design	2	Red
238	Tuam Street	Former A J White's/McKenzie and Willis	2	Red
	Victoria Square	Queen Victoria Statue	2	Green
	Victoria Square	Cook Statue	2	Green
	Victoria Street	Victoria Clock Tower	2	Green
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Biological and Physics Lab additions/gallery and studios (refer App. 2)	2	Green
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former School of Art additions/Elizabeth Kelly Room; Annies (refer App. 2)	2	Green
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Chemical Lab/Epicentre (refer App. 2)	2	Green
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /North and South courtyards Arts Centre (refer App. 2)	2	Green
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /former Registry, excluding 1955-65 additions/Family Planning (refer App. 2)	2	Green
2	Worcester Boulevard	Arts Centre /Arcading (refer App. 2)	2	Green
	Worcester Street	Bridge	2	Green
	Worcester Street cnr Oxford Terrace	Captain Scott Memorial Statue	2	Green
116	Worcester Street	State Insurance Building	2	Yellow

Supplementary Plan Information

The development of the Central City Plan has been supported by existing strategies, studies, plans and reports. This reference documentation is listed below and these documents are available from the Council's website – www.ccc.govt.nz:

City-wide Documents

- Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy
- Canterbury Regional Policy Statement Chapter 12A
- Christchurch City Plan
- Contextual Historical Overview for Christchurch
- Christchurch Economic Development Strategy (CEDS)
- Christchurch City Council Earthquake Prone, Dangerous and Unsanitary Buildings Policy (2010)
- A Study on Intensification in the Greater Christchurch Area (2009)
- Christchurch City Council Public Open Space Strategy 2010 – 2040
- Christchurch Urban Conservation Areas Study (2005)
- Integrated Recovery Planning Guide – Version 2 (2011)

Central City Documents

- Central City Revitalisation Strategy Stages I (2001) and II (2006)
- Public Space Public Life Study – Christchurch 2009
- City for People Action Plan – Christchurch 2010
- Central City South Master Plan (2009)
- Central City Lanes Plan & Design Guide (2008)
- Exploring New Housing Choices for Changing Lifestyles (2010)
- Draft Central City Streetscape Plan (2010)
- Draft Central City Street Trees & Gardens Masterplan (2010)
- Avon River/Otakaro (Central City) Masterplan (2007)
- Living 3 and Living 4 Urban Design Plan Change – Council decision 2011
- Christchurch Central City Business Zones and Business 2 Zones Urban Design Issues and Options Study (2008)
- Central City Residential Capacity Study (2008)
- Central City Residential Analysis (2009)
- Central City Land Use and Business Information (2011)
- Open Space Accessibility, Abley Transport Consultants – 2009

New Zealand Documents

- Mandatory Standards for Green Buildings, Green Building Council (2011)
- Value Case for Green Buildings, Green Building Council (2010)
- Value Case for Sustainable Building in New Zealand, Ministry for the Environment (2005)
- The Value of Urban Design: The economic, environmental and social benefits of urban design, Ministry for the Environment (2005)
- Urban Design Panels: A National Stocktake, Ministry for the Environment (2010)

